



BICOG

# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

By Peter Salemi

# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## **Introduction**

Have you ever wondered where the peoples of the United States and the British Commonwealth are identified in the pages of the Bible? If the Bible claims to be the word of God then how can it ignore the greatest nations that this world has ever seen? The USA, Britain, Australia, Canada, New Zealand etc...? Well believe it or not these peoples too are identified in the pages of your Bible! And are MENTIONED MORE TIMES than any other nation in the Bible.

This is the most vital key to have in understanding Bible prophecy, because without it you are totally IGNORANT OF BIBLE PROPHECY. One third of the Bible is prophecy, and 90% of it still, has yet to be fulfilled in our time! How do our nations fall into Bible prophecy? All prophecy is centered on the people called the "House of Israel," which means primarily the USA & THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS AND THE PEOPLE OF NORTHWESTERN EUROPE. We are the very focal point of all prophecy. When you understand where we are identified, then all of Bible prophecy falls into place.

In this book, we will go through history and prophecy to show you that we are God's Covenant people, and the inheritors of the promise that God gave to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. We will also examine the arguments made by various authors against the so called "British Israelite theory," and answered them one by one, and demonstrate that they have no basis for their arguments.

## **One Man's Family**

In many ways, the Bible could be called the story of "one man's family." In only a few short chapters, one sixth of all the history of the world is covered; from creation until the flood of Noah, a period of approximately one thousand years. Then follows the account of the overspreading of the earth by Noah's children; the attempt at racial amalgamation and the tower of Babel; the dividing of the nations and confusion of their languages - all within but a few chapters. By the twelfth chapter of the first book of the Bible, Genesis, we begin reading of a man named "Abram," who was called of God for a great mission in life. Turn to this vital twelfth chapter, and read it with your own eyes.

"Now the Eternal had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee:

"And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" (Genesis 12:1-3).

What a promise!

This was a promise of recognition from God Almighty. It meant Abram would have a great name. Do not millions strive for recognition; for "fame" as well as fortune? Do not millions hope to make a "name for themselves"? Here was a promise of great wealth; of fame, and of a reputation so great that those who appreciated and "blessed" Abram would themselves be the recipient of great blessings!

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

What follows is an outstanding example of one man's obedience to God. Without argument, Abram did exactly as he was told. He obeyed God!

Later, in scriptures throughout the Bible, Abraham, as he will become known, is called the "father of the faithful." He is given as an example of unquestioning OBEDIENCE to God! Abraham came to understand that when God speaks, one instantly, without equivocation, doubt, or argument, OBEYS! This was a quality of character that endeared this great man to God—a quality of character almost totally lacking in mankind today!

"And the Eternal said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, NORTHWARD, AND SOUTHWARD, AND EASTWARD, AND WESTWARD: For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed forever.

"And I will make thy seed [your children - your progeny to follow] as the dust of the earth [numbering hundreds of millions]: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered" (Genesis 13:14-16).

God is not promising that Abram's children would become but a small, struggling nation in the Middle East! This is not a description of "Israel" of this modern time—a nation surrounded by hostile Arab nations, struggling for survival. The Jews in modern Israel hardly comprise a nation so large; a people occupying all points of the compass who number "as the dust of the earth."

Later, God expanded on this marvelous promise to Abram! He promised Abraham's grandson, Jacob (whose name was changed to "Israel"), "And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed!"

Obviously, this great promise clearly stated that Abraham's children would "spread ABROAD" from the ancient land of Palestine; that they would ultimately be found in all directions; north, east, south, west, from Palestine! They would be numbered in the countless MILLIONS – "as the dust of the earth" in number!

This promise transcended the narrow national boundaries of ancient Palestine! This promise was GLOBAL!

Fix firmly in your mind, and never forget, that Abraham and his children were promised multiple millions of progeny - time and time again! There are those who attempt to deceive and confuse, claiming the promise of the world being blessed by Abraham's seed meant only Christ! As we shall see, there is definite reference to "that ONE SEED," which was Christ; and it is true there is a duality to the promise "in thy seed shall the earth be blessed." But fix firmly in your mind how God made the promise, again and again, of countless seed, as the "dust of the earth" to Abraham and his son and grandson; that they were to overspread the earth in all points of the compass!

Abraham did exactly as God commanded. As a result, God reconfirmed His promise to Abraham many times. He said, "...look now toward heaven and tell [count] the stars, if you be able to number them: and He said unto him, so shall thy seed be.

"And he believed in the Eternal; and He counted it to him for righteousness" (Genesis 15:5, 6).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

This promise of multiple millions of progeny occurs two chapters prior to the final “covenant” between God and Abraham; prior to the change of name; from “Abram” to “Abraham,” which meant, “Father of many nations.”

J. H. Allen has written perhaps one of the best-known of the many books attesting to the identity of modern-day Britain and America in Bible prophecy. In his forward of his well-known book, *Judah’s Sceptre and Joseph’s Birthright*, Allen says, “Although it is not generally known, it is nevertheless true that God made two covenants with Abraham, or, rather, that He made one with Abram and another with that same man after his name was changed to Abraham. This change of name was made that it might harmonize with the new character and the new order of things as they pertain to the covenant man.

“The first, or Abram, covenant was made when the man was ninety years old; but the second, or Abraham, covenant was not made until this man was called upon to make the one great sacrifice of his life.” (p.13)

We shall see this great test required of Abraham a little later.

Now, notice this second, or “Abraham” covenant God made: “And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly . . . as for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be [become] a FATHER OF NATIONS!

“Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

“And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations [PLURAL! MORE THAN ONE NATION!] Of thee, and kings [PLURAL! MANY KINGS!] shall come out of thee.

“And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed [plural! Multiple, national seed—like the dust of the earth and the stars of heaven for number!] after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed [millions of them] after thee.

“And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

“And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations” (Genesis 17:1-9).

Does this leave any doubt whatsoever in your mind about God’s promises to Abraham of multiple MILLIONS of progeny? How many grains of dust are there? How many stars can you see? Scientists tell us there is something like two hundred BILLION stars just in the Milky Way. Though this is obvious metaphor, and not intended to predict a finite number, God is absolutely promising that Abraham’s seed would eventually become many nations; that whole dynasties of kings would be among his descendants; that, eventually, MULTIPLE MILLIONS of human beings would have descended from Abraham!

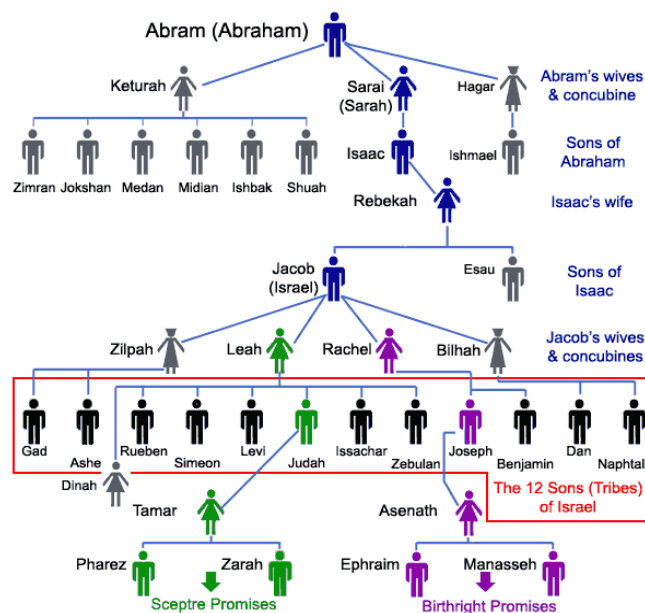
# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

Anyone who attempts to interpret these facts as applying only to “that one Seed,” which was Christ, is wresting, violently, the sacred Word of God! Notice carefully; let this burn deeply into your mind, and never forget it!

- (1) “Abraham,” the new name for Abram, means “The father of MANY NATIONS.”
- (2) God promised: “...I will make NATIONS of thee...”
- (3) God promised: “...KINGS [plural! More than one!] shall come out of thee.”
- (4) God promised: “I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed [plural!] after thee in THEIR [plural!] generations!”
- (5) God promised: “I will give unto thee and thy seed [plural!] the land...”
- (6) God promised: “I will be THEIR [plural!] God!”
- (7) God promised - over and over again, that Abraham was to become the progenitor of many nations; that whole dynasties of kings would come from him; that his progeny would eventually become “as the dust of the earth” and as “the stars of the heavens” in number.

Yet, as in many cases in the Bible, especially in prophecy, there is oftentimes DUALITY in God’s Word. Later, as we shall see, the children of Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) were given specific, prophetic declarations: Each one of Jacob’s twelve sons (thirteen in all, for Ephraim and Manasseh were the two sons of Jacob’s favorite son, Joseph) were given a specific national prophecy—an outline of the future; showing the national characteristics; the ultimate inheritance of each.

## Abraham’s Family Tree



# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## An Unconditional Promise

At first, God told Abraham, “Walk thou before me, and be thou perfect, and I will be a God unto thee.” He made the promises to Abraham conditional, based upon Abraham’s obedience. But later, as we shall now see, God made those promises absolutely unconditional.

Read Genesis, the 22nd chapter. This is the account of how God instructed Abraham to do something which seemed utterly unthinkable - impossible!

Was this possible? Was it even thinkable? Here God had promised again and again Abraham was to have a son; that, through this son, he would become the progenitor of hundreds of millions; that lines of kings would come from him. Now, it seemed God was changing His mind! God now commanded him to sacrifice Isaac! To kill the son he loved above all else - loved more than his own life!

What follows is an example of faith and obedience virtually unparalleled in history! Centuries later, Paul was to write, “What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For, if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory [boast]; but not before God.

“For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God and it was counted unto him for righteousness” (Romans 4:1-3).

In this chapter is one of the best Bible descriptions of faith coupled with and exemplified by OBEDIENCE! God said, “He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and BEING FULLY PERSUADED THAT, WHAT HE HAD PROMISED, HE WAS ABLE ALSO TO PERFORM!” (Romans 4:20, 21).

Whatever Abraham's thoughts, the Bible says, “And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and claved the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.”

What an example of faith and obedience! When God originally called Abraham in his own country, the Bible simply says, “So Abraham departed,” *simple*. God commands. Abraham obeys. At the very last moment, as Abraham would have sacrificed Isaac, God called out! “Abraham! Abraham!” He answered, “Here I am.”

“And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

“And Abraham lifted up his eye, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took up the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son” (Genesis 22:1-14). Here is a shadowy type of God, the Father, and being willing to offer His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ, for the sins of the world (John 3:16).

Abraham did not merely have a “belief,” like millions of professing Christians today. He KNEW! There is a difference!

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Therefore, God said to him, “By Myself have I sworn, saith the Eternal, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: *That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;* because thou hast obeyed my voice!” (Genesis 22:15-18). Now the promise is UNCONDITIONAL!

Once again, note well that Abraham’s seed were to become innumerable! They were to possess the strategic land and sea “gates” that would ensure their prosperity, protection from their enemies!

Think, for a moment of the dual meaning inherent in the expression, “In thee shall all nations be blessed.” As you will come to understand as you read; as you will come to know, if you have studied recent world history, the entire world has been mightily blessed because of the two nations of Great Britain and the United States of America! The statement is so obvious that it needs no magnification.

But think of the global community of nations; of the colonizing British - of the development of underdeveloped, backward, impoverished nations through trade and commerce. Think of what the world might have been like if there had never been a Britain or a United States! Hundreds of nations have been blessed, materially, as well as spiritually, by those two great nations!

These fabulous promises were reconfirmed to Isaac; and then to Jacob. Later, the birthright promises were passed on to Jacob’s sons; his two grandsons, Ephraim and Manasseh, the sons of Joseph, Jacob’s favorite son, whom he blessed, as he lay dying.

God had to set out to do what he had to do or else the whole Bible is put into question! This is how God proves himself today during OUR TIME! These promises prove that God exists, the Bible is his word and his promises are for real! As God tells Israel today, “...Ye are even My witnesses...” (Isaiah 44:8). Israel, and the promises God made to them are proof today that God is true to his promises and that the Bible is the word of God.

### **Joseph’s Birthright**

The fabulous promises God promised Abraham, were passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob, see Gen 17:19, 21; 26:3-5; 28:1-4; 35:10-13.

Then Jacob-Israel passed those blessings on to his two grandsons Ephraim and Manasseh, the two sons of Joseph.

The story of how the birthright was transferred to the two sons of Joseph is found in Gen 48:

“And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?

“And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.



## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.

“And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

“The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; **and let my name be named on them**, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; **and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.**

“And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

“And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: **he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.**

“And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim **before** Manasseh” (Gen 48:8-9, 14-16, 18-20). What a Promise!

These two sons of Joseph were to become two GREAT PEOPLES-the elder Manasseh, a single GREAT NATION, and the younger Ephraim, a GREAT GROUP OF NATIONS-a multitude of nations. This is the exact promise God promised to Jacob in Genesis 35:10-11: “And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

“And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a **nation** [Manasseh] and a **company of nations** [Ephraim] shall be of thee [my name be named on them] and kings shall come out of thy loins;” These two tribes would be called “Israel.”

The prophecy also says that these would grow into a “multitude in the midst of the earth.” This was a global promise, as the New Testament says that Abraham was “...promised, that he should be HEIR OF THE WORLD...” (Rom 4:13). So this promise was global and not just in Palestine. Where in the world does one look to find nations that match this description-brother nations enjoying long lasting relations with each other (even though brothers sometimes fight)-two great peoples-possessing between them two-thirds of the wealth in the world? A great nation and a great company of nations? You may search history; study ethnology, geography, geopolitics, and you will find that the only peoples who suit this biblical description, are the peoples of the USA and the British Commonwealth of Nations!



### Let My Name Be Named on Them-Israel

*Manasseh-A Great People  
Ephraim-A Multitude of Nations  
The USA [Manasseh] & the British  
Commonwealth [Ephraim] are Israel*



---

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## **Was Joseph an Egyptian?**

Some people claim that the Israelites were of the Egyptian race because the Canaanites called them, “Egyptians” (Gen 50:11). Since the Egyptians are from the race of Ham, the Israelites are therefore of the black race. Is this true?

First, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob all come from the Semitic race, therefore Semitic (see Genesis 11). Thus Joseph, son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham was Semitic as well.

Second, the Egyptians themselves called Joseph a “Hebrew” (Gen 39:14, 17; 41:12). So the Egyptians themselves *knew* the difference between them and the Hebrews. They even called Canaan the “land of the Hebrews” (Gen 40:15).

Third, when Joseph found favor in Pharaoh’s sight, he dressed him in Egyptian apparel and jewelry (Gen 41:42), riding Egyptian vehicles (Gen 41:43). Then gave him an Egyptian name, “And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah;” (Gen 41:45). Now if the Canaanites see people dressed in Egyptian clothing, and jewels, and drive Egyptian vehicles, obviously they are going to call them “Egyptians” even though racially *they are not*. In Ex 2:16-19 Moses was called an Egyptian as well. So racially Joseph was NOT an Egyptian.

What of Joseph’s wife? Many believe he married an Egyptian; therefore their sons were of the Egyptian race as well. “...he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On” (Gen 41:45). It does not state that she was an Egyptian at all. Now, given that “On” was in the Goshen area where many Arameans and their aristocracy settled, it is reasonable to assume that he married into that stock for the Egyptians proper were driven southwards. White says, “Around 1750 BC the Babylonians overthrew the Kingdom of Mari (ie the Aramaeans – sometimes incorrectly labeled as Amorites by historians). Many of the tribes under Mari control migrated westwards and infiltrated into the Goshen or delta region of northern Egypt.” (*A note on the Hyskos and Joseph’s Marriage, p.1*). This is why Pharaoh told the Israelites to dwell in Goshen so they can dwell with their own people who were also shepherds (Gen 46:34).

The Arameans were of the same stock as Israel (Gen 10:22). Although her name is Egyptian, remember that most Black Americans, for example, have names of Whites, so a name itself is not proof for her being a Black Egyptian.

The Aramaeans were closely akin to the Hebrews. Aram is a son of Shem (Genesis 10:22). The Israelites were even taught to say “A Syrian (Aramaean) ready to perish was my father” (Deuteronomy 26:5). In Genesis 24 and 29 we find that the kinship of the Hebrews and Arameans was cemented by the marriage of Isaac with Rebekah, the sister Aramaean, Laban; and later of Jacob with his daughters. In I Chronicles 7:14 the Israelite Manasseh marries an Aramaean woman. This demonstrates the ethnic closeness of the descendants of Arphaxad through the generations to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, with the descendants of Aram.

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## “Race” or “Grace?”

In 1 Chronicles 5:2 it says: “JUDAH [Father of the Jews] prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler [Jesus Christ, see Micah 5:2]; but the BIRTHRIGHT WAS JOSEPH'S [Ephraim and Manasseh].”

What was the birthright given to Joseph? The promises God gave to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, of national inheritance becoming “a nation and a company of nations.” The promise of great material wealth, world power, possession of lands all over the world, and the possession of the “Gates of their enemies,” (*see Gen 22:17; 26:3-5, 49:22-26*).

What is a birthright? “Birthright: native right or privilege”-Standard Dictionary; “any right acquired by birth”-Webster’s. A birthright is something which is one’s right, by birth. It has nothing to do with grace, which is unmerited pardon and a free gift which is not one’s right. It has to do with race, not grace. Birthright possessions are customarily passed down from father to eldest son. So according to your Bible, the birthright promises were *not* passed on to the Jews [Judah], but to Ephraim and Manasseh, the TWO TRIBES OF JOSEPH!

Now what about Grace? Grace comes from the tribe of Judah THROUGH CHRIST!

“The scepter shall not depart from Judah” (Gen 49:10). A whole series of dynasties of Kings, and the promise of Jesus Christ is through this line of JUDAH, “...until Shiloh [Messiah] come...” (Gen 49:10). Jesus came from Judah, see Revelation 5:5; Hebrews 7:14.

GRACE COMES FROM JUDAH, and more specifically the house of David, (*see Zechariah 12:10-14*). And of course Jesus came from the line of David, (*see Matthew 1:1-16; Luke 3:23-38*).

Grace comes from JESUS CHRIST OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH, (*see Luke 2:40; John 1:14-17; Acts 15:11; Romans 3:24; 2 Corinthians 8:9; Ephesians 2:7-8*). So the promise of the “one seed” FOR GRACE is through JUDAH, through JESUS CHRIST, (*see also Galatians 3:8-9, 14-16, 29*).

Now the context of Galatians 3 is about the FAITH OF ABRAHAM not the Birthright, and it says: “That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

“Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises [plural, but Paul is speaking of a specific one] made. He saith not, And to seeds, [through many people comes Grace] as of many; but as of one, [only one man comes Grace] And to thy seed, which is Christ” (Gal 3:14, 16). Faith and grace go together. You can’t have one without the other. “By Grace are ye saved through faith...” (Ephesians 2:8). And the promise of Grace was given to the Jews! “Salvation” Jesus said, “is of the JEWS!” (John 4:22). “The Gospel of Christ” Paul wrote, “is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believes [Faith]; to the JEW FIRST, and also to the Greek” (Romans 1:16).

---

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

So we conclude that the promises of Grace Come through JUDAH, but the birthright is EPHRAIM'S AND MANASSEH'S BY RACE! Material blessings through the RIGHT OF BIRTH. Spiritual blessings of salvation through Jesus Christ, THAT'S GRACE!

## The Sceptre Promise

### Divine Right of Kings

The Royal Houses in Europe intermarried extensively. The term "divine right of kings" stemmed from the former awareness of Jacob's and Nathan's prophecy about Judah and David whose descendants were literally given a "divine right" to rule by God.

The Encyclopedia Britannica states concerning the Divine Right of Kings: "The principle that the kingship is DESCENDIBLE IN ONE SACRED FAMILY...is not only still that of the British Constitution as that of ALL MONARCHIAL STATES...not only that 'legitimate monarchs' derive their authority from...God alone, BUT THAT THIS AUTHORITY IS BY DIVINE ORDINANCE HEREDITARY IN A CERTAIN ORDER OF SUCCESSION" (*Under "King" subhead "Divine Right of Kings," p.394, emphasis mine*).

One promise most people ignore is the prophecy about the kingly line of Abraham. God said, "and kings shall come out of thee" (Gen 17:6). This promise was passed on to Judah. "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet..." (Gen 49:10). This kingly line was to continue "til Shiloh [Messiah] Comes." So a whole Dynasty of kings was to prevail on this earth until the second coming of Christ, NOT his first coming, why? In the beginning of chapter 49, in verse one it reads that these things were for the "last days." And in verse 10 it reads that this line was to continue until the "gathering [margin "obedience"] of the people be." Is the whole world obeying Christ today? No way! But he will rule at his second coming see Rev 19:16; 20:4. So there are kings of the tribe of Judah today, RIGHT NOW!

The first king of Israel came in 1000 B.C., from Saul, then to David. But wait, the sceptre was not to depart from Judah. There had to be a king from Jacob's generation when he made this prophecy. Well, the whole reason for the "SCARLET CORD," that was given to Zarah was for a symbol of ROYALTY. The Judah-Zarah line was the line of kings that Jacob was referring to when he prophesied about the sceptre not departing from Judah! These lines of kings have lasted from Jacob's time down to our time today!

Where are those Kings?

In Genesis 38:27-30 we read of two royal lines that were about to be born of the line of Judah himself. These two lines were Pharez and Zarah.

"And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

"And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a *scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.*

"And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this breach be upon thee:* therefore his name was called Pharez.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“And afterward came out his brother, *that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.*” Now these kings had to exist when Jacob gave this prophecy. Where were these kings in the time of Jacob's prophecy?

In Genesis 46:12, the sons of Zarah are not mentioned in the genealogy of Zarah-Judah. Pharez and his sons are mentioned however. Why aren't they mentioned? For the simple reason that these Israelites of Zarah-Judah did not go into the land of Egypt with their family, but left soon after arriving there. Israel went to Goshen and Zarah-Judah and some of the tribe of Dan went to GREECE!

Since Joseph was in charge of Egypt, this gave the Israelites the freedom to explore, trade and build. During that time there was trade with Egypt and the islands of Greece. Zarah's sons split up with the rest of Israel. Israel went to Goshen, once settled; the sons of Israel were engaged in many activities. History shows that the Zarah-Judah line left Egypt and went to Greece.

“And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all” (1 Chron 2:6). In 1 Kings 4:31 it says, “For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.” These two names are spelt, “Darda” and “Chalcol,” in the book of Kings, being more Phoenician in language as opposed to the book of Chronicles. Josephus in at least one translation of the Antiquities, in mentioning King Solomon gives Dara's name as “Dardanos.” So perhaps Dara and Dardanus were regarded as the same man during the 1st Century AD (*Josephus, F (1926) Josephus. Vol. 5: Antiquities: 8:2:5, pp. 593-595. Translated by H. St. J. Thackeray*).

Two of these can be identified as Cecrops and Dardanus. Two groups that ancient history reveals came from Egypt and migrated to Greece and became the founders of Athens and Troy.

### The Trojans

Dardanus was “the ancestor of the Trojan kings...” (The Oxford Classical Dictionary, 3rd ed. p.430). Homer's Iliad book 20 writes, “In the beginning Dardanus was the son of Jove, and founded Dardania, for Ilius was not yet established on the plain for men to dwell in, and her people still abode on the spurs of many fountained Ida. Dardanus had a son, *king Erichthonius, who was wealthiest of all men living...Erichthonius begat Tros, king of the Trojans*, and Tros had three noble sons, Ilius, Assaracus, and Ganymede who was comeliest of mortal men;” (p.397). So during the time of Jacob, the line of kings was established here in Troy.

Other Greek writers call Dardanus, “Danaus.” These recognize him as an “Egyptian.” Diodorus Siculus calls him (book 17 chapter 50).

Another example, “Danaus, the Egyptian, became king of Argos—types of foreign invasion and conquest” (Isocrates, Panathenaicus, speech 12, section 80).

Again, “...although in former times any barbarians who were in misfortune presumed to be **Rulers** over the Greek cities (for example, Danaus, an exile from Egypt, occupied Argos...)” (*Isocrates, Helen, speech 10, section 68*).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Lastly, Strabo's, Geography goes into greater detail about the founding of Troy in book 8 chapter 6.

Now some argue that Danaus is called an "Egyptian" and not an Israelite so it cannot be Darda the son of Zerah. But, Joseph and his brothers were called Egyptians as well, (see Gen 50:11). They lived in Egypt. They dressed like Egyptians and were part of the culture. There is no discrepancy here. Though they were Israelites, they were Egyptians because they lived, dressed and worked in Egypt.

The Book of Ezekiel notes that the tribe of Dan dwelt in "Java" which was called Greece; see Halley's Bible Handbook, p.82. They were trading with Tyre from Greece, see Ezekiel 27:19. Strabo writes, "Danaus, who was the father of fifty daughters, having arrived in Argos inhabited the city of Inachus, and made a law that those who had before borne the name of Pelasgiotæ throughout Greece should be called Danai." (*book 5 chapter 2*). Homer spoke of the "Trojans or Danaans" (book 8). Dr William Smith in his book, The History of Greece says, "Of all the Heroic families of Greece, no one was more heroic than that of DANANS OF ARGOS" (p.18, Emphasis mine).

The Greek poet Homer says that Dardanus was a son (or descendant) of Zeus [Jove], the chief of the Greek gods (Iliad, book 20). The Roman and Greek legends say that Zeus (called Jupiter in Latin) was a son of Saturn who was also called Kronus. Writing of the Greek gods, Sanchuniathon, a Phoenician historian, says that "**Kronus, whom the Phoenicians called Israel, had a son Jehud.**" (*Cory, I.P. (1876) Cory's Ancient Fragments. London: Reeves & Turner, pp. 21-22.*). Thus according to Homer and Sanchuniathon, Dardanus (who founded the Trojan kingdom) was a descendant of Jehud (Judah) whose father was Israel.

"There is evidence that CRETE possessed a high civilization possibly as early as Egypt itself, as is indicated by archaeological finds of both pre-Dynastic and Dynastic types in that island. Crete also had early contacts with GREECE and ASIA MINOR, where many finds testify to the fact, and as is indicated in the similarity of the place-names. There were, for instance, towns named MYCENAE in both Crete and Greece; and a MOUNT IDA was to be found both near Troy and near the Cretan Mycenae. The civilization of Cretan Mycenae, in particular, bore STRIKING RESEMBLANCES to that of the HEBREWS.

"According to a curiously garbled account by the Roman historian Tacitus, the 'Jews' were 'natives of the Isle of Crete' who derived their name from that of Mount Ida (Judah), well known in ancient history and mythology. This story might well be considered fantastic were it not for the fact that archaeological data, as revealed by the late Sir Arthur Evans, proves that an intimate CULTURAL link existed between the Myceneans and the Israelites.' It is evident that, although Tacitus had absorbed an inexplicably false impression as to the origins of the Israelites, there is a substantial element of truth underlying his story..." (*The Link, September 1981, emphasis added*).

According to the names, and the origin of these peoples being of Egyptian origin, one must consider that the origins of the Greeks are of Israelite stock, especially from the tribe of Dan. The kings of these people looking at the evidence are of the Line of Darda of the Zerah-Judah line.



# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## Chalcol

Now there were a people in ancient Greece called the “Colchians.” Herodotus says these were Egyptians as well, “For it is plain to see that the Colchians are Egyptians; and what I say, I myself noted before I heard it from others. When it occurred to me, I inquired of both peoples; and the Colchians remembered the Egyptians better than the Egyptians remembered the Colchians; the Egyptians said that they considered the Colchians part of Sesostris’ army. I myself guessed it, partly *because they are dark-skinned and woolly-haired*; though that indeed counts for nothing, since other peoples are, too; but my better proof was that the Colchians and Egyptians and Ethiopians are the only nations that have from the first practiced circumcision” (*book 2, chapter. 104*). First, many people believe that these people were of the Black race, because of Herodotus’ statement that they were “dark skinned and woolly-haired.” But, the term “melanchroes,” is used to describe one who has “flushed cheeks” describing a healthy color as opposed to a pale face. Notice Homer’s *Odyssey*, “With this, Athena touched him [Odysseus] with her golden wand. A well-washed cloak and a tunic she first of all cast about his breast, and she increased his stature and his youthful bloom. Once more he grew dark of color [melanchroiês], and his cheeks filled out, and dark grew the beard about his chin.” This episode Odysseus would “no more eaten and drunk as before, nor overseen the fields, but with groaning and wailing he sits and weeps, and the flesh wastes from off his bones.” (Book. 16, 135-185). He deprived himself of food that would make anyone pale. “To Hippocrates the Phasians of Colchis were sallow (ochros) (Aer 15) whilst the complexions of the modern-day Georgian population have been described as ‘fair, sallow or ruddy’ (Lang the Georgians, p.19)” (Herodotus book commentary by Alan B. Loyd, p.22, emphasis added). Interesting how King David was described as “ruddy.” Israelites are described as “ruddy” (1 Sam 16:12; 17:42; Songs 5:10; Lam 4:7). All can be described with reddish hair, “flush” or “rosy” cheeks with “fair eyes” (see Strong’s 119 and 3303 and 5869). One source says, “Ruddy: red; reddish; of the color of healthy skin in white-skinned peoples” (Chambers Concise Dictionary, 1988, p. 932).

The woolly hair, the term “ulotrichous” meant curly hair. The same commentary says, “Despite the efforts of Armayor and English, there is no linguistic justification for relating this term to Negroes.” (ibid. p.22, emphasis added). Many white people have curly as well as straight hair. Most likely it means “bushy” hair like Solomon, “His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven” (Song 5:11). Many British people have bushy black hair like a raven with blue eyes and a ruddy rosy cheek complexion. But Herodotus said that this was not the main reason why he knew they were Egyptians “that indeed counts for nothing, since other peoples are, too;” But to prove our point, the Colchians do look like the descriptions of the Israelites in the Bible.

The Land of Colchis is in, “...ancient region at the eastern end of the Black Sea south of the Caucasus, in the western part of modern Georgia. It consisted of the valley of the Phasis (modern Riuni) River. In Greek mythology Colchis was the home of Medea and the destination of the Argonauts, a land of fabulous wealth and the domain of sorcery. Historically, Colchis was colonized by Milesian Greeks to whom the native Colchians supplied gold, slaves, hides, linen cloth, agricultural produce, and such shipbuilding materials as timber, flax, pitch, and wax” (article; “Colchis,” Britannica 2001).





---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Asian side of Istanbul, was established ancient Chalcedon—which was also a colony of Miletus (p. 156). Then, passing into the Black Sea and traveling further east along the length of its southern shore we eventually come to Colchis. So there is a likely migratory pattern linking these areas after all.

Cecrops was the founder of Athens and the first king (see Thucydides, History of the Peloponnesian War, book 2, v.15). Being the first king of Athens he is obviously Colchi, of the Royal scepter tribe of Zerah-Judah. Some do not see the connection of Cecrops and Calcol simply by the two names, but the history of the two are similar. Totten explains, “In tracing the history of this family we shall use indiscriminately *the various spellings common to the several records, and which are often found to be different even in the same record*. There is nothing odd in the fact of these numerous names for each of these celebrated individuals, for we find numberless parallels in modern times. As to the matter of variety in spelling, as for instance Chalcol, Calcol, Dara, Darda, Mahol, Mohul, etc., it was a common thing among the Hebrews; we find a notable case in Abraham and Abram, Bram and Brahma, and as instances of several names for the same individual we need only refer to the cases of Jacob, Joseph and Daniel. *Different circumstances gave them different names, and with the change of venue as they wandered from land to land (we refer now particularly to the sons of Zerah or Zarah) they naturally appear with different names without loss of identity. Thus Chalcol or Calcol became Calchis to the Phoenicians, Cecrops to the Greeks and Niul, Niulus, or Nilus to the Egyptians, while his father Mahol was the Scythia and Phaanius of the Phoenicians, and the Fanesia Farsa of the Irish*. The reader will understand the matter as he proceeds.” (C.A.L Totten, Our Race, cf, p.173, emphasis added). So here is another line of the Kings of Judah-Zarah ruling when Jacob made his prophecy. The kings continue to this day (Read our booklet The Throne of David in Prophecy).

### The Milesians

The Milesian kings claimed to be descendant of Cecrops who is Calchol of the Bible. Peter Berresford Ellis, one of the foremost Celtic scholars now writing, states in his 2002 book Erin’s Blood Royal: The Gaelic Noble Dynasties of Ireland: “The indigenous Gaelic aristocracy of Ireland is, without doubt, the most ancient in Europe . . . The Irish royal houses have genealogies . . . tracing their descent, generation by generation, from the sons of Golamh, otherwise known as Milesius or Mile Easpain (soldier of Spain), who, according to tradition, invaded Ireland at the end of the second millennium B.C. [a time frame which is problematic, as we will see]. He is regarded as the progenitor of the Gaels” (p. 3).

Golamh is Gathelus who was son of Cecrops, Calchol, “THE Scottish men, according to the maner of other nations, esteeming it a glorie to fetch their begining of great anciencie, say that their originall *descent cam frō the Gréeks and Aegyptians*: for there was (as the old Scottish historiographers haue left in writing) a certeine noble man among *the Gréeks, named Gathelus, the sonne of Cecrops, who builded Gathelus. the citie of Athens* . . . Hereof it came to passe, that first in Spaine, after in Ireland, and then in Scotland, the kings which ruled ouer the Scottishmen, receiued the crowne sitting vpon that stone, *vtill the time of Robert the first king of Scotland*” (Holinshed’s Chronicles of Scotland; The History of Scotland, Intro Gathelus).

---

# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## Dan, the Pioneer of Israel

When the 12 tribes of Israel actually took possession of the Promised Land, the tribe of Dan was allotted its tribal inheritance in the southwestern area of that land. Dan was situated west-Northwest of Judah; Dan's territory extended westward to the Mediterranean Sea, and included the busy port of Joppa, next to modern Tel-Aviv (Joshua 19:40-48).

Now the Danites migrated northwards to Laish, and called the city Dan, after their father, see Judges 18. The northern city Laish, now called Dan, by the tribe of Dan, was about thirty miles inland from the ancient busy port of Tyre. Thus the ancient Danites must of had frequent contacts with the people of Tyre, which was in fact occupied by their brethren the tribe of Asher, see Joshua 19:29. So since their Israelite brothers occupied the land of Tyre, they had access to Tyre at anytime. In 2 Chronicles 2:14 we see Danites dwelling the city of Tyre. These people of Tyre were a people of sea trade and navigation, see Ezekiel 27. These people built Tyre and Sidon on the Lebanese coast.

In the 1200's B.C., before Dan went to Laish, in a song commemorating a great Israelite victory, the Judge Deborah lamented that during the battle, the "men of Gilead stayed beyond the Jordan [River], and [asked] why DAN REMAINED IN SHIPS?" (Judges 5:17). The Danites were so preoccupied with the Sea and sea trade that they chose to remain in their ships than help their brethren. *So even before the time they went to Laish, the Danites were already engaged in seafaring activities off of Joppa. Where were these Danites sailing to?*

As mentioned above, in Egypt, many of the Israelites of the Royal Line of Zarah-Judah, Calchol, and Darda left Egypt and sailed into Greece. (1 Chronicles 2:6). (*Read our booklet The Throne of David for more details*). The Danites knew that these Israelites were dwelling in Greece, and therefore there is ample evidence that the Danites headed towards Greece as well. The historian C.W. Muller noted that, "Hecataeus [of Abdera, Greek historian, 4th century B.C.]...tells us that the Egyptians, formerly being troubled by calamities [the Ten Plagues at the time of the Exodus] in order that the divine wrath might be averted, expelled all the [Israelite] aliens gathered together in Egypt. Of these, **some, under their leaders Danuss and Cadmus, migrated into Greece; others into other regions, the greater part into Syria [Canaan]**. Their leader is said to have been Moses, a man renowned for wisdom and courage, founder and legislator of the state" (*Fragmenta Historicorum Graecorum*, vol. 2, p. 385).

A book entitled *Hellenosemitica* (1965) goes to great lengths to show that the Greek "Hellenes" and the Israelite "Semites" were closely related. This book mentions two branches of the Danites ("Danunians" and "Danaans"), and shows that these people once occupied the island of Cyprus. It also mentions the Cyprian "**tradition of the Danaan migration from the eastern Mediterranean**" (pp. 14, 79). That was the very same area which was assigned to the tribe of Dan when Joshua led the 12 tribes of Israel into the Promised Land!

Professor Allen H. Jones (*Bronze Age Civilization—The Philistines and the Danites*). He traces the *Danaans*, a name that the famed Greek poet Homer often used for all Greeks, back to the Israelite tribe of *Dan* ("*Danaans and Danites—Were the Hebrews Greek?*," (*Biblical Archaeology Review*, June 1976).



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

As noted in Ezekiel 27, we see Dan with Javan (Greece) having trade with Tyre, “Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market. (v19). It is common knowledge among biblical historians that ‘Javan’ was regarded as the representative of the Greek race” (*Smith’s Bible Dictionary*).

### Testimony of Josephus, the Jewish Historian

Jewish Historian Josephus shows that the Lacedemonian (Spartans of Greece) were actually Israelites, and therefore closely related to the Jews. Josephus relates an incredible letter from Sparta to Judah: “Jonathan the high priest of the Jewish nation . . . to the ephori and senate and the people of the Lacedemonians, send greeting:

“When in former times an epistle was brought to Onias, who was then our high priest . . . we have discovered that both the Jews and the Lacedemonians are of ONE STOCK, and are derived from the KINDRED OF ABRAHAM...concerning the KINDRED THAT WAS BETWEEN US AND YOU, a copy of which is here subjoined, we both joyfully received the epistle . . . because we were well satisfied about it from the SACRED WRITINGS, yet did not we think fit, first to begin the claim of this RELATION TO YOU, the glory which is now given us by you. It is a long time since this relation of ours to you hath been renewed, and when we, upon holy and festival days offer sacrifices to God, we pray to Him for your preservation and victory . . . . You will, therefore, do well yourselves to write to us, and send us an account of what you stand in need of from us, since we are in all things disposed to act according to your desires...**This letter is foursquare: and the seal is an eagle, with a dragon [snake or serpent] in its claws**” (*Antiquities of the Jews, bk 12 chapter 4 sec 10; XIII, 5, 8, emphasis added*).

The Lacedemonians received the Jewish ambassadors carrying the letter kindly and made a decree of friendship and mutual assistance with the Jews, and then sent the letter to their Lacedemonian kinsmen.

Another Jewish High Priest, Jonathan—somewhat later than Onias—wrote the Spartans “**concerning the kindred that was between US and YOU...** because we were well satisfied about it from the sacred writings.... It is a long time since this relation of ours to you hath been renewed, and when we, upon holy and festival days, offer sacrifices to God, we pray to Him for your preservation and victory” (Josephus, bk. 13, chap. 5, sec. 1, p. 318).

In *Ancient Mythology*, Bryant relates that Stephanus Byzantium shows that Alexander Polyhistor and Claudius Jolaus also speak of a direct relationship or kinship between the Spartan Greeks and the people of Judaea (vol.5, p.51-52, 60).

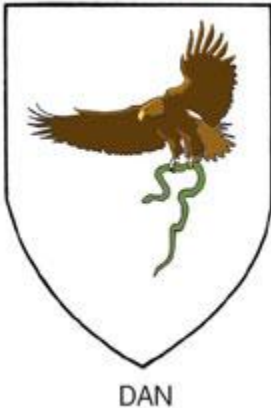
The Spartans we have identified as the tribe of Simeon who were prophesied to be scattered all over Israel. Living under the realm of the Grecian Danites, their tribal standard would of been secondary to the main tribal standard of Greece which is Dan's tribal standard.

---

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## The Tribal Flag of Dan



The Seal Josephus mentions is revealing because the tribal emblem or ensign, see Numbers 2:2 of the people of Dan included the image of a “snake,” see article “Flag,” *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, p.405. This symbolism is derived from what Jacob had foretold: “Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder [viper] by the path...” (Gen 49:17). Thus the emblem traditionally associated with Dan is an “adder biting horses heels” (Thomas Fuller, *Pisgah Sight of Palestine*). However Aben Ezra, a learned Jewish scholar of the 1600’s said that the emblem of Dan was an ‘eagle with a dragon in its claws’” (*Dr. Mortz Lewin, Waren die Zehn Stamme Israels zu suchen? p.48; Epshtein, Abraham, Eldad Ha Dani-2*).

## Three Groups of Danites

“The Danites ruled [Ireland] about two centuries until the arrival of the Milesians, which took place, 1000 years before the ‘Christian era.’ Thus the date of the arrival of the FIRST COLONY OF DANAANS WOULD BE 1200 B.C., or 85 years after Deborah and Barak’s victory, when we are told Dan had ships...The early connection with Greece, Phoenician and Egypt is constantly alluded throughout the Chronicles [of Ireland] and records of the Irish Dannans” (Dan Pioneer of Israel, pp.30-31, emphasis added). This first batch of Danites that went to Ireland was called the “Tuatha de Danaan.” The word *tuath* simply means “tribe”—“**Tuath... Irish history... A ‘TRIBE’ or ‘people’ in Ireland**” (*New English Dictionary on Historical Principles*, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 441).

The Milesians were a group of people who: “In old manuscripts of Ireland, the Milesians and the Danaans were of the same race. They came in batches from Greece and Phoenicia” (Dan, The Pioneer of Israel, J.C. Gawler, p.30). This was the second group of Danites to migrate from Greece to Ireland. It was this group of Danaans who migrated to Ireland via Spain and Greece with the Royal family of David, and set up the throne of David at Tara in the days of Jeremiah (*read our booklet The Throne of David in Prophecy*).

## The Third Group of Danites

Now the remaining Danites migrated North 30 miles away from Tyre. These Danites that migrated north to Laish. There they named the city “Dan.” (Judges 18:29).

Moses had prophesied, “**Dan is a lion’s whelp; he shall leap from Bashan**” (Deut. 33:22). Bashan was the location of the *inland* Danites! Therefore, a great many of them must have “leapt” from inland Palestine—as probably the *majority* would later, at the time of the Assyrian invasions of Israel.

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

In the invasions of Israel by the Assyrians, they took, “In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and **took** Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.” (2 Kings 15:29). This is the same list of cities found in 1 Kings 15:20: “So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and **smote [not taken]** Ijon, and **Dan**, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.” Notice that Dan is not mentioned during the time of the Assyrian invasion. Did they “leap” out of Palestine to avoid the invasion altogether? Historical evidence suggests that the inland Danites, “migrated northward into the Black Sea region...” (Collins, LTTF, p.412). One can understand the situation of the Danites. With many of their people gone to Greece and Ireland, the tribe must have been depleted. With the soon coming invasion of Assyrians, they must of thought that if we don’t get out of the land, there will be none of us left, therefore avoided (leaped) out of the land escaping the invasion altogether.

In the Black Sea region, it’s interesting, keeping with the tradition of naming places after Dan their father. The rivers emptying into the Black Sea region used to be named Ister, Tyras, the Borysthenes and Tanais. After they arrived there, the names of the rivers were changed to Danube, the Dnestr, and the Don (Collier’s Encyclopedia vol.17 p.434). From here the third batch of Danites migrated to Denmark.

### **Dan -- A Serpent's Trail**

Jacob prophesied that Dan would be a “Serpent by the way, an adder by the path,” (Gen 9:16-17) meaning that he would leave a trail wherever he would go. When the Danites migrated to Ireland, they left a trail of names throughout Europe. In Hebrew there are no vowels, so the name Dan is written DN, or its Hebrew equivalent. Thus words like Dan, Din, Don, Dun, Den, or Dn, correspond to the name of Dan.

Professor Totten declares: “There is no grander theme upon the scrolls of history than the story of this struggle of the Anglo-Saxons westward. The very streams of Europe mark their resting places, and in the root of nearly all their ancient names (Dan, or Don) recall the sacred stream Jordan River of rest-- from whose hands, so far away, as exiles, they set out. It was either the little colony of Dan, obeying its tribal proclivity for naming everything it captured (Jud.18:1-29) after their father, or else the mere survival of a word and custom; but, none the less, it serves to TRACE these wanderers LIKE A TRAIL. Hence the Dan-ube, the Dan-ieper, the Dan-iester, the Dan-au, the Daci and Davi, the Dan, the Don, the U-Don, the Eri-don, and the THOUSAND OTHER Dans and Dons of ancient and early geography, down to the *Danes in Dan-emerke, or ‘Dan’s last resting place’*” (quoted in Allen, *Judah’s Sceptre and Joseph’s Birthright*, pp.263-64).

Denmark, the name of the modern country in Europe north of Germany, means, literally, “Dan’s mark.” Its people are called “Danes.” In fact, because at one time Denmark ruled the entire surrounding region, the whole region took its name from them the ScanDINavian peninsula! Clearly, here are remnants of the people of DAN, who migrated westward overland from the Caucasus to their present location in northern Europe! “According to late Danish tradition...**Jutland [the mainland of Denmark] was acquired by DAN, the... ancestor of the**



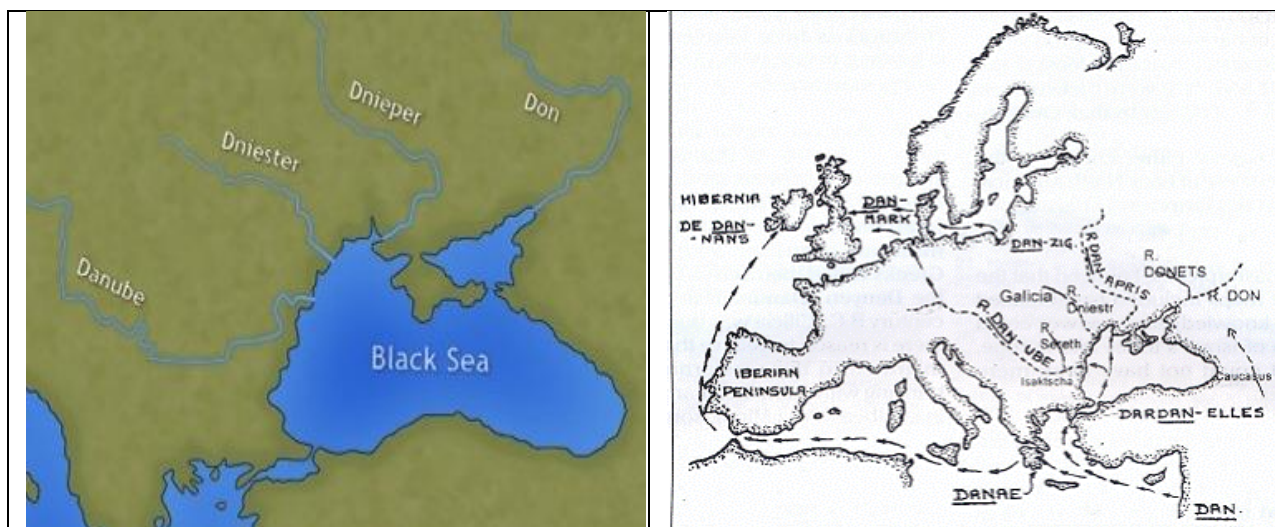
---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

**DANES**” from whom their name derives (“Denmark,” *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed., vol.8). The Danes claim they descend from “Dan the Great” meaning Dan of Israel (Saxo Grammaticus; “The First Nine Books of Saxo Grammaticus of the Danish History”).

In Ireland, today, we find their customary evidence -- their place names -- in abundance. Such names as Dans-Lough, Dan-Sower, Dan-Monism, Dun-dalke, Dun-drum, Don-egal Bay, Don-egal City, Dun-glow and Lon-don-derry, as well as Din-gle, Dun-garven and Duns-more, which means “MORE DANS.” Of course, the most famous Irish ballad of all time is the song, “Danny Boy.” It should be plain that the country of Ireland is replete, filled with names which derive from the ancient patriarch of the Hebrews -- DAN, the son of Jacob! It should be plain that the ancient Danites settled in Ireland, and most of them dwell in that land, today (**It is certainly no coincidence that the Irish Gaelic word *Dun* or *Dunn* means “Judge,” just as *Dan* does in Hebrew!**).



*The third batch of Danites left a trail to their final homeland Denmark. As you can see the Serpent's head (Denmark) is the final destination of this tribe.*

### Prophecy Fulfilled

Jacob said that Dan is a serpent that, “...biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.” (Gen 49:17). Here the Danites are pictured in the “last days” (v.1), as under the heel biting the horse. The Irish were governed by the British (the rider) until the early 1920’s. The Irish won their independence via a terrorist campaign against the British representatives (i.e. “nipping at the heels”) of the British government. The Bible describes the *manner* in which the Irish obtained their independence. This continues today with the IRA trying to overthrow British rule in Northern Ireland. Its not open warfare, but “nipping at the heels” via terrorist acts.

Jacob also says that “Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel” (Gen 49:16). The Pulpit Commentary writes that Dan would be “...performing the office of an administrator among the People not of his own tribe merely, but also of all Israel” (emphasis added). Irish immigrants quickly found employment in the police departments, fire departments and other *public services of major cities, largely in the North east and around the Great Lakes*. By

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

1855, according to New York Police Commissioner George W. Matsell (1811–1877), himself the son of Irish immigrants, *almost 17 percent of the police department's officers were Irish-born* (compared to 28.2 percent of the city) in a report to the Board of Alderman; of the NYPD's 1,149 men, Irish-born officers made up 304 of 431 foreign-born policemen. In the 1860s more than half of those arrested in New York City were Irish born or of Irish descent but nearly half of the City's law enforcement officers were also Irish. By the turn of the 20th century, five out of six NYPD officers were Irish born or of Irish descent. As late as the 1960s, even after minority hiring efforts, 42% of the NYPD were Irish Americans. *Up to the 20th and early 21st century, Irish Catholics continue to be prominent in the law enforcement community, especially in the Northeastern United States. The Emerald Society, an Irish American fraternal organization, was founded in 1953 by the NYPD. When the Boston chapter of the Emerald Society formed in 1973 half of the city's police officers became members.*

### Who Were the Phoenicians?

They were one of the greatest world empires of the ancient world. Originally Phoenicia consisted of only Tyre and Sidon.

The Phoenicians were Semitic by race; see Rawlinson's Phoenicia, pp.23, 327-328. Their language was also Semitic: "Language specialists have long known that *Phoenicia and Israel possessed closely related Semitic languages*. They are both classified as being 'Canaanite' branch of the 'North- West Semitic' family of languages...the Phoenician...[is] *identical* with the Pure Hebrew" (The Lost Ten Tribes Found Stephen Collins, pp.6-7, emphasis added). In the Bible however, it tells us that these people were of Japheth and Ham: "The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras [Tyre]...And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth," (Gen 10:2, 15). How can this be? History shows that these people were virtually identical in language, race and culture with the Hebrews who were of the family of Shem, see Genesis 10:25; 11:17-32? How can these people be Japhetic and Hamitic?

The answer can also be found in the pages of the Bible. Remember the advancing Hebrews came to DISPOSSESS the people of Canaan. The tribe of Asher was to dispossess the original people who settled in Tyre and Sidon. In the book of Joshua we read: "And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

"And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

"And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihorlibnath;

"And turneth toward the sunrising to Bethdagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthahel toward the north side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

"And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, ***even unto great Zidon;***

"And then the coast turneth to Ramah, ***and to the strong city Tyre;*** and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

"Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

***"This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages"*** (Joshua 19:24-31).

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Dr Gordon is widely considered the leading American archaeologist and antiquarian of the twentieth century. He points out Biblical evidence that “three of the [Israel] tribes are described as navigational..Zebulon, Dan and Asher (Gen. 49:13; Judg. 5: 17)” (Homer & Bible., page 112). So the navigational skills that the Phoenicians had in Tyre were actually of the northern tribes of Asher, Zebulon, and of course Dan as we have seen in an earlier chapter. These Semitic people that secular history is writing about are the Israelites that dispossessed the original peoples! The Phoenicians are actually the Israelites as we will prove in this section of the booklet.

Now the Phoenician empire was at its zenith at the same time that David and especially Solomon reigned in Israel. But why is it that secular historians view the Phoenicians as a different people than the Israelites? And why, if the Phoenician Empire is the Empire of David and Solomon’s that we do not see the name Phoenicia in the Bible?

The Phoenicians never called themselves Phoenicians. That was a name given to them by the *post-Danite* Greeks. Collins explains: “The term ‘Phoenicia’ is derived from the Greek word which Greek historians used to describe many people living on the Eastern shores of the Mediterranean Sea..George Rawlinson wrote: ‘At first, the term [Phoenicia] was used [by the Greeks] with a good deal of vagueness, of the Syrian coast generally between Asia Minor and Egypt.’ The Encyclopedia Judaica states that ‘the Greek name Phoinike is first mentioned by Homer,’ and it adds: ‘though the exact intent of the region called **Phoenicia cannot be determined, the name is clearly the Greek equivalent of Canaan**’” (p.55, emphasis added). The Greeks called the Land of Israel, Phoenicia, including Tyre and Sidon in Lebanon!

The Encyclopedia Americana comes up with the same conclusion: “The name ‘Phoenicians’ was given by the **Greeks to the inhabitants of the coastal region of present-day Lebanon and the Adjacent shores of Israel and Syria in the first Millenium B.C.** [time of David and Solomon] *No evidence exists that they called themselves by any such name*” (vol.21 “Phoenicians,” p.947, emphasis added). This also explains why the term Phoenicia is to be found nowhere in the Bible. You see the Bible is based on the Hebrew perspective; modern history is based on the Greek perspective. It is no wonder that Hiram and David and Solomon, got along so well. They were brethren and kindred, all were Israelites.

Now originally the Greeks called Phoenicia “Canaan, “It should be emphasized that in ancient Greek literature, including Homer, despite the use of the term Phoenicians, the term Sidonians is more generally employed. *The interpretation of ‘Phoenicia’ as identical with Canaan appears only in later periods* (Stephen of Byzantium, Sanchoniathon) to be followed accordingly by the Church Fathers who *identified Canaan with Phoenicia*. Hecateus tells us that *‘Phoenicia was formerly called Chna’* (Canaan), However Philo Byblius mentions in his Mythology *‘Chna who was afterwards called Phoinix’*. This informs us that the name Canaan was changed to Phoenicia..... To cite Albright, ‘The word ‘Canaanite’ is historically, geographically, and culturally synonymous with ‘Phoenicia’” (Who Were the Phoenicians, by Dr Nissim Raphael Ganor, pp.10-11, emphasis added). The foreigners called Phoenicia “Canaan” at first. But then it changed, why? Due to the invasion of Israel into Canaan, then the colonization of the Phoenicians all over the Mediterranean they were know as Phoenicia.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

But why did the foreigners call them Phoenicians instead of Canaanites? Davidy explains, “Another son of Issachar was PHUVAH (Genesis 46;13) whose children were known as Phuni or PUNI (Numbers 26;23,24). ‘PUNI’ was a name given to the *Phoenicians amongst whom Israelite Tribes such as Zebulon and Asher were at some stages an important component. The major Phoenician cities were Tyre and Sidon. Sidon was conquered for a while by the Sakkala or Sakkara* (Slouschz p.61, Pallotino p.70) who were one of the Sea Peoples and elsewhere (in ‘Lost Israelite Identity’ by Yair Davidy, 1996) are proven to have been Israelites. The Sakkara comes from Issachar and the Phoenicians received their name from PUNI -Issachar's son...*The Phoenicians received the name of ‘Puni’ which was the name of a Issachar clan...All Phoenician peoples were considered ‘Sidonians’ by foreigners...*” (pp.310, 332-333 footnote, emphasis added).

Yet if Hiram is a king of an Israelite tribe, why is it not written that Hiram is the king of the Asher tribe, rather than the king of Tyre. The answer to this may be found in the Bible.

“In 1 Sam. 31 we read that the Philistines fastened Saul’s body to the wall of Beth–Shan, and that the inhabitants of Jabesh–Gilead took down Saul’s body and buried it. The text does not indicate, even by allusion, whether these inhabitants of Jabesh–Gilead were Israelites or not. But in 1 Sam. (11; 1–3) the people of Jabesh–Gilead are mentioned: ‘Then Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh–Gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, on this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and LAY IT FOR A REPROACH UPON ALL ISRAEL. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days despite, that we may send messengers unto ALL THE COASTS OF ISRAEL and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.’(My emphasis–N. G.).

“We read about them again in Judges 8, where we are told that the Israelites repented killing most of the Benjamite tribe and try to save it. But since the Israelites swore not to marry the Benjamites they searched for those Israelites who had not participated in this war, and were therefore free from the vow made: ‘And they said, what one is there OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL that came not up to Mizpeh to the Lord? And, Behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh–Gilead.’ It is evident, therefore, that the people of Jabesh–Gilead were Israelites. *Nevertheless the Bible calls them by their city and not by their tribal name.* Similarly we read in the Book of Samuel 9 that David wants to count the number of Israelites: ‘Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim–hodshi; and they came to Dan–jaan, and about to Zidon. And came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer–sheba.’ *Here, too, we get the city names and not the tribal ones.* In the Book of Judges, Ch. 18, we are told that the tribe of Dan looking for an inheritance: ‘...came to Laish unto a people that were at quiet and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword...And there was no deliverer because it was far from Zidon.’ It is obvious from the way the story is told that a villainous act was done to the people of Laish, for Dan ‘came unto a people that were at quiet and secure’ etc.

“As we have seen, it was the tribe of Asher which had conquered the region of Tyre and Sidon. If so, the people of Laish must have been Israelites. Therefore the description as a villainous deed, and the explanation that such an act took place because ‘in those days there was no king in



---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Israel.’ *From the biblical narrative we must conclude that the narrow tribal framework existed up until the Israelites began settling in the land, but once they were established there, and settled down, they began to be named after their cities. The Israelites did not give new names to conquered cities, and kept the original names existing before the conquest – Gezer fell, and Gezer was rebuilt, Sidon fell and Sidon was rebuilt, Jaffa fell and Jaffa was rebuilt. David sent out to all the Hittite and Canaanite cities to count the Israelites. Hence in the course of time, an Israelite from Sidon was called a ‘Sidonian’ after the name of the city.* However, since the Canaanites were not entirely destroyed, a Sidonian Canaanite would also be called a Sidonian. The same is true with Tyrians etc (*Who Were the Phoenicians, by Dr Nissim Raphael Ganor, pp.151, 152, 153, emphasis his and mine*).



**Phoenician Colonies**-*The fleet of Solomon and the fleet of Hiram of Tyre sailed together throughout the Mediterranean: “And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon” (1 Kings 9:27)*

### Solomon the Wise King

In the Bible we read that “God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore” (1Kings 4:29). Is there any proof of this in history? We can find it in the history of the Phoenicians.

During the reign of Solomon, the Phoenician-Israelite Empire made a huge impact on civilization, much like the British and the Americans have on our modern world. On example of this was language. The invention of the alphabet by the Phoenicians is used in most of the languages in the modern world today, especially in the west. Consider the following observation by Rawlinson: “...the enterprise of the Phoenicians in the early ages...carried with them everywhere civilizing influences. Letters, if not their actual invention, received at their hands modifications and improvements...and are traceable in the alphabets of all civilized nations of the present day. They carried with them over the Mediterranean, wherever they went, their idea of alphabet writing and their peculiar alphabet forms. In Cyprus and in Lycia they were met by

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

conflicting system; but these gave way to theirs. Asia Minor, Greece, Italy, accepted their analysis of human speech, and the signs by which they expressed its final elements. *An enormous advance must everywhere had followed the introduction of writing and this advance was due to the Phoenicians*” (Phoenicia, pp.87-88, emphasis added).



**Solomon’s Throne Room**-2 Chron. 9:17-19 “Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were six **steps**[\*H4609] to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six **steps**. There was not the like made in any kingdom.” Many came to hear the wisdom of Solomon as shown above in a discovery called the Megiddo Ivory Handle.

But when and where did this alphabet originate? The Britannica sheds some light: “The history of our own alphabet, which has survived...surprisingly [with] *little change for nearly 3000 years*...Two questions have hitherto remained unanswered. How did the Greeks obtain it from the Semites? And what was its pre-Semite history?...The most important fact ignored by any theory that would derive the Greek and Phoenician alphabets independently...the names of the letters, as far as they have a known etymology or meaning are SEMITIC. Hebrew aleph, *Beth, Gimel, Daleth, etc...*Correspond unmistakably with the Greek ‘alpha, beta gamma delta’”(vol.1, “Alphabet,” pp.679-681, emphasis added). The alphabet originated “3000 years ago;” or 1000 B.C., the time of Solomon!

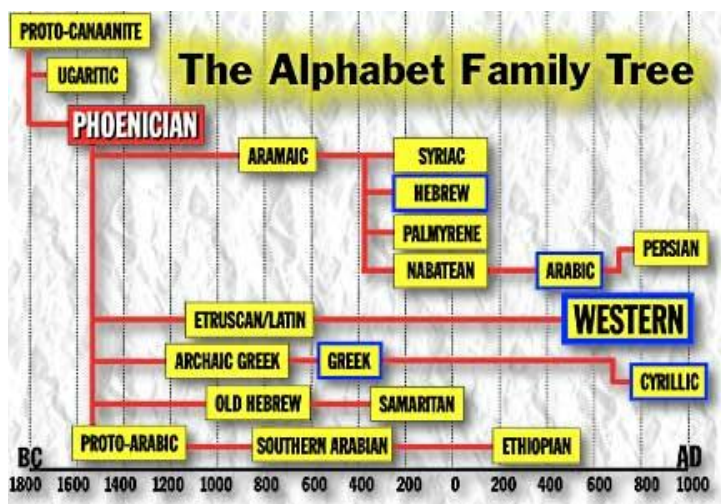
Now it also “*originated in a single region and to have spread from there...the alphabet is usually regarded as a Phoenician invention*” (Collier’s Encyclopedia, vol.1 “Alphabet,” p.408, emphasis added). As we have seen the homeland for Phoenicia was the land of Israel and Lebanon. Even Solomon had his royal estates in Lebanon, 1 Kings 7:1-2. The time frame was also at the time of Solomon. Now who was the most inventive person of that era? Solomon! He asked God for wisdom and God gave it to him. We should thank God for the alphabet that he gave us through the Wisdom of Solomon.

Not only did Solomon invent the alphabet. He also invented the battering ram: “...some authorities give credit to the Phoenicians for developing the ram, **which apparently was invented around 1000 B.C., just about the time the eastern ports [of the Mediterranean] were emerging as trade powers in their own right and building up their war fleets**” (Martland A. Edey, *The Sea Traders*, p.46, emphasis added).



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

“Solomon’s unprecedented wisdom resulted in ...new advances in pottery, the Bessemer blast furnace method of smelting ores” (Collins LTTF, p.61). Archaeologists found remains of the smelting facilities at Ezion-Geber in southern Israel, termed: “...the biggest smelting installations in the ancient East...” (Von Daniken, Chariots of the Gods, pp.61-62). Concerning the excavation of some of these facilities in ancient Israel, Werner Keller, in his book *The Bible As History* states the following: “...remains of an extensive settlement were excavated...it was a blast furnace...a skillful system of air passages was included in the construction. The whole thing was a proper up to date blast furnace, built in accordance *with a principle that celebrated its resurrection in modern industry a century ago as the Bessemer system...Nowhere else in the fertile crescent, neither Babylonia or Egypt, was such a great furnace to be found...Ezion-Geber was the Pittsburgh of old Palestine*” (pp.199-302, emphasis added). Truly God made Solomon the wisest man in the world. Only he had the wisdom to invent such things.



*The Phoenician alphabetic script is similar to early Hebrew and Aramaic scripts of the first millennium B.C. Phoenician words are found in Greek and Latin classical literature as well as in Egyptian, Akkadian, and Hebrew writings.*

*The language is written with a 22-character alphabet that does not indicate vowels Note: Notice the timeline of the Phoenician language. It started to emerge at the time of the Exodus and the time of the conquest of Canaan by the Hebrews.*

Since the Phoenician empire did not call themselves “Phoenicians,” what did they call themselves?

### The Covenant People

The Israelites were well aware that they were the “people of the Covenant,” especially Ephraim and Manasseh.

“...the importance of the word ‘covenant’ as a part of the heritage of Israel...was the central theme of their entire heritage. The Hebrew word for ‘covenant’ is ‘Berith.’ With the vowels being absent in the ancient Hebrew/Phoenician, this word would be represented by the consonants B-R-T or -B-R-TH” (Collins, *Lost Tribes...Found*, p.88, emphasis theirs).

A Book called *Phoenician Origins of the Britons, Scots and Anglo-Saxons*, by L.A. Waddell, documents the prominent usage of the word “B-R-T” in the nations and early colonies of the Phoenicians. The original inhabitants of Tyre and Sidon had nothing in their heritage to place the word “covenant” on themselves. But the tribes of Israel, had all the reason in the world to attach this name on themselves, that they were the covenant people, and their use of the word B-R-T

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

proclaimed their identity to the world. This is another reason why, the people who dwelt in Tyre and Sidon known as the Phoenicians were actually Israelites, and not the original inhabitants of Tyre and Sidon, who were dispossessed by the Tribe of Asher. “The Israelites called themselves the ‘covenant People’” (ibid., p.90, emphasis added).

The B-R-T root word was found on Phoenician coins, further indicating that they identified themselves as the “covenant people,” (see Waddell, Phoenician Origin of Britons, Scots, and Anglo-Saxons, pp.54-56). The Phoenicians colony of Carthage also printed the word B-R-T on their coins, (see Waddell, p.9).

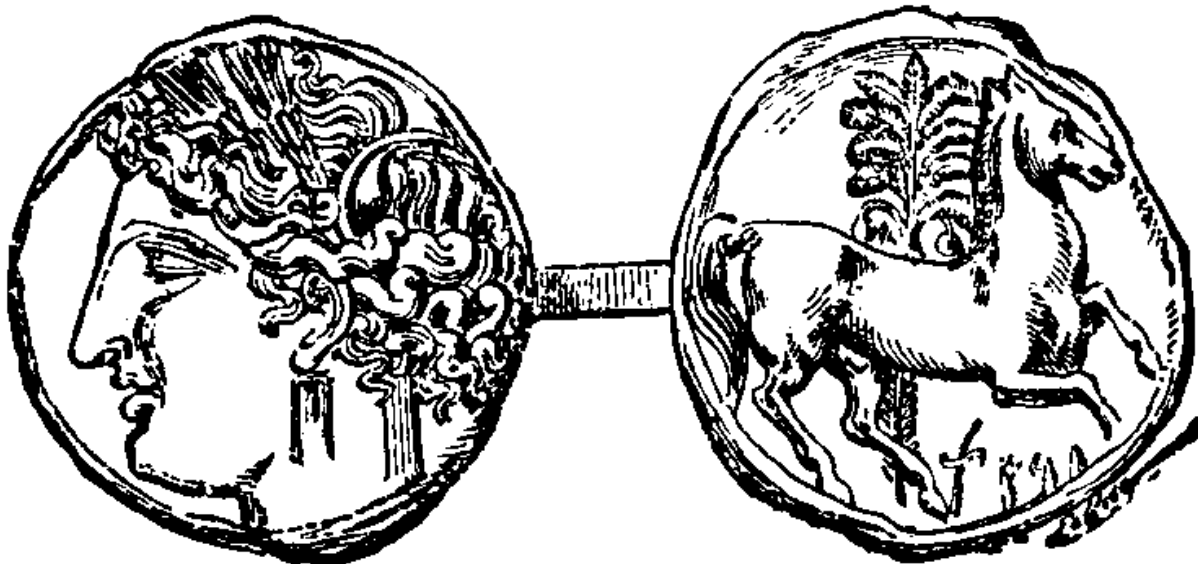
The consonants of the word “Phoenician” are P(h)-N-C. These consonants were preserved by the Romans when they called the Carthaginians the Punic Empire (according to secular History, Carthage was founded by the Phoenicians in the 9th century B.C.). In doing so, the Romans simply preserved the Greek designation for the Phoenicians (the founders of Carthage).

“The Romans were not the only nation that retained ‘P-N-C’ name for the ancient Israelite Empire. The ancient records of Vedic India also records the existence of an international empire with those consonants in their title. The ancient writings of Vedic India include the following statement. ‘The able Panch setting out to invade the earth brought the whole world under its sway.’

“Also, a Rig Veda Hymn includes this statement: ‘The Panch leaders of the earth.’

“The consonants for these ‘Panch’ world leaders in the Vedic records are P-N-C(H)...this ‘Panch’ empire is also linked with the B-R-T Hebrew root word for ‘Covenant.’ The first quote about the ‘Panch’ is from the ‘Maha-Barata Indian Epic of the Great Barats,’ and the second quote is from the Rig Veda Hymn saying, “ ‘The Brihat singers belaud Indra hath rased the sun on high heaven...Indra leads with one single sway-The Panch leaders of the earth’” (ibid., p.p.93, emphasis added). It is clear that the ancient Indian histories refer to the Israelites by the same root word by which they were known in the west. Ancient India preserved both those root words in the terms “Panch,” and the “Barats” (or Brihats). Both words have the P-N-CH, and B-R-T. Further linking these root words together is a phrase in an ancient Indian Epic (The Vishnu Parana) which states: “The principle nation of the Barats are the Kurus and the able Panch” (ibid, p.94).

**The Phoenician/Israelite Empire was called according to Waddell’s figure in his book, the “BRITANNIC” OR “BRITANNIA” EMPIRE! Sound familiar? Do not the British say “RULE BRITANNIA”?**



*Fig.5.-Phoenician Coin of Carthage inscribed "Barat." (After Duruy Hist. Romaine.). Note the winged sun horse (Asva of the Catti Briton coins) and on obverse the head of Barati or "Britannia." (from Waddell).*

### Ancient Phoenician Coins

Early 19th century noted antiquarian scholar, Sir William Betham, studied the Celtic origins of Europe, and his studies of early Italy were published in a two volume work, ETRURIA CELTICA. Sir William reproduced ancient coins from the kingdom of Utruria, in Italy, known as the Etruscan civilization. Interestingly, several of the Utrurian coins discovered were printed in honor of their deity, which was none other than Yahweh, God of the Hebrews! We have reproduced examples of these coins from the book, and Betham comments as follows:

“A human head in profile, proceeding from a shell, under it, the word, HAT, in the later Etruscan character ... The word [also] appears written TAH ... it is written both from right to left, and vice versa. The word, TA in the Celtic, is the auxiliary verb AM, IS, also EXISTENCE, BEING, i.e. the self-existent being, God. O'Reilly RENDERS IT JEHOVAH [OR YAHWEH] ... I find in the MS. Dictionary of the late William Haliday, and that of James MacGauran, the same meaning is given.’ (vol. 2, page 135) Sir William continues, ‘No. 2 is a human foot, cut off at the ankle, under it the word TAH, emblematic of the subjection of all things to the Supreme Being.’” (ibid., vol. 2, pages 135-136).

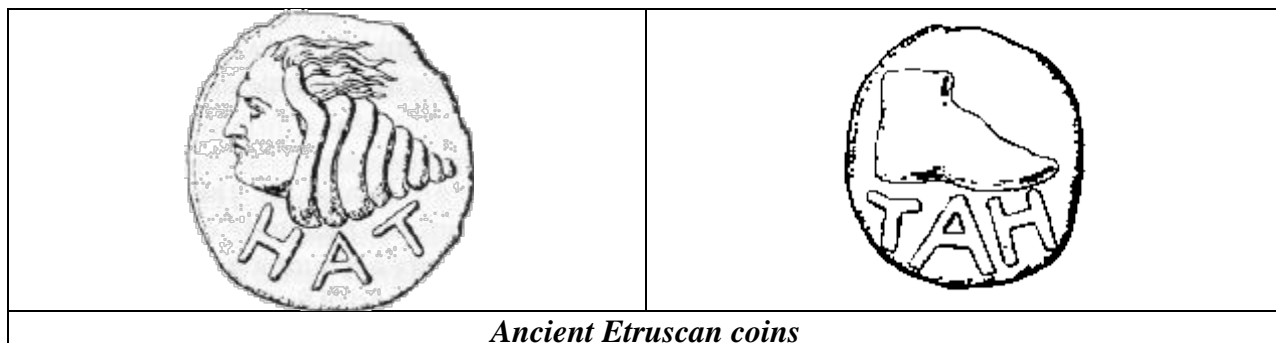
Continuing, “The word ... TAH, which appears on some of the Etruscan coins ... is the first person present of the auxiliary verb TA, ‘I AM.’ It is remarkable that this name God gave to himself from the burning bush, I AM THAT I AM; and again - ‘Thus shall thou say unto the children of Israel I AM has sent me unto you.’ - ‘This is my name forever.’ (Ex. 3:14-15) (ibid., vol. 2, page 33).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Therefore, as Sir William points out, these coins represent worship of Yahweh, the Biblical “I AM”, the God of Israel; as such, the early colonists who founded the Etruscan civilization in Italy could only have been Israelites!

Note particularly the virtual identity of the ancient Hebrew, British Celtic, and early Etruscan worship of the True God. It is no accident that the Celtic “TA”, Etruscan “TAH”, and the similar Hebrew, “YAH”, all have identical meanings: the “Self-Existent”, or “Ever-Living”, and the “I AM”, showing their obvious connection.



*Ancient Etruscan coins*

### Israel and Judah

After the death of Solomon, the kingdom was given over to his son Rehoboam. But the ten tribes to the north followed Jeroboam, because of the heavy tax burden the king was going to inflict on them. In 1 Kings 12, we see that the King, “...hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents...So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day...And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed [voluntarily] the house of David, but *the tribe of Judah only*” (verses 16, 19-20). In verse 17, we read that Rehoboam “reigned” over the Israelites in some cities in Judah. These people were of the tribe of Benjamin. Jerusalem itself was in the territory of Benjamin, see Joshua 18:16, 28. The tribe of Benjamin was given to Judah for a special purpose.

So the Kingdom was divided; Jeroboam set up a government in the north, as the KING OF ISRAEL, and Rehoboam in the South in Jerusalem as the KING OF JUDAH.

Now there was a prophet named Ahijah who announced a prophecy about the splitting of the Kingdom, and what tribes would join the north, and which would join the south. But to understand this prophecy, we must realize one thing. There were actually 13 TRIBES IN ISRAEL. If you count the two half tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, this makes Thirteen Tribes!

Back when Jacob was about to die, he made the two sons of Joseph, the holders of the birthright, and he adopted them as HIS OWN SONS, instead of looking upon them as his grandsons, and he made these two tribes equal to the other tribes. Jacob said that these “...are MINE, AS Rueben and Simeon...” (Gen 48:5). This makes THIRTEEN TRIBES!

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Another situation we must understand, to understand Ahijah's prophecy, is the Tribe of Levi. The Levites were a tribe that belonged to God, and they had no inheritance in the land. There was NO LAND OF LEVI IN ISRAEL. They had no inheritance in the land, see Numbers 3:41; Deuteronomy 10:8; 18:1; Joshua 18:7. So when the Kingdom split, and God gave the ten tribes to Jeroboam, as we shall read in this prophecy, it meant the tribes that had land, the land that they inherited. The Levites had no land; there was nothing to take from them. The Levites were scattered all over Israel, see Gen 49:7.

Notice Ahijah's prophecy: "And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field: And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces: And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith YHWH, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

"But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes And unto his son will I give one tribe, *that David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.* And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel" (1 Kings 11:29-32, 35-37). Now the prophet mentioned "12 pieces," and then said that he would give "one tribe" to Solomon. Solomon was of the tribe of Judah. And Reigned over Judah, then Israel joined Judah to become one nation, see 2 Samuel 2-5. So who is this one tribe? The tribe of Benjamin.

The International Bible Commentary says this about the "one tribe." "...the oracle [prophecy] suggests Benjamin joined the succession (see 1 Kings 12:20 where LXX adds 'and Benjamin' to keep to its earlier two-yeet MT has Benjamin in 1 Kings 12:21). Benjamin, the tribe of Saul, might be expected to have strong ties with the north against Judah. Jericho was firmly attached to the north, but other cities (notably Gideon confederacy and Levitical cities) remained loyal to Jerusalem [Benjamite city as well]...Gray suggests Simeon kept links with the north-because of the pilgrimage to Beersheba in Amos 5:5-so *Benjamin is the one tribe left to Judah*" (p.408, emphasis added). He kept the two pieces, meaning Judah and Benjamin, but just mentioned the "one tribe" that would *join* Judah!

So now we have two NATIONAL NAMES. One is called the KINGDOM OF JUDAH, and the other is called the KINGDOM OF ISRAEL! These are national titles. Everyone in the Kingdom of Judah were called "Jews," NATIONALLY, even though RACIALLY, Benjamin and Levi were NOT Jews. Everyone in the Kingdom of Israel was called "Israelites," NATIONALLY, but these were NEVER CALLED "JEWS!" It was only applied to the Kingdom of JUDAH NOT ISRAEL. Think of it in these terms. Are all Texans Americans? Yes! Are all Americans Texans? No! Some are from Nevada, California etc..., but they are all Americans; *same* with the Israelites. All Jews are Israelites, but NOT ALL ISRAELITES ARE JEWS!

After the split of the 12 tribes, "And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem,



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah” (1 Kings 12:26-27).

First, notice that Rehoboam is called the King of Judah, separate from the House of Israel.

Second, Jerusalem was the cultural, financial, and spiritual center of the *former* nation! People went to Jerusalem for the annual feasts, and to sacrifice to God at the temple to worship him. Jeroboam was scared that the House of Israel would abandon him and go back to Judah. So what did he do? He purposely turned to IDOLATRY!

Like a charlatan “spiritual” leader, the “...king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense” (1 Kings 12:28-33). Now, the national religions were different between Israel and Judah, which totally seperated the Kingdoms forever. Calf and Baal worship became the national religions for the House of Israel, while Judah with some revivals, repented back to God from time to time, but Israel *Never* repented. Now at this time, starts the decline and the eventual fall of the Phoenician, i.e. Israelite Empire, and God had no choice but to have...



### The Kingdom of Israel

Dan  
Asher  
Reuben  
Zebulun  
Ephraim  
Manasseh  
Simeon  
Issachar  
Gad  
Naphtali

### The Kingdom of Judah (The Jews)

Judah  
Benjamin  
LEVI (Scattered)

\*The original boundaries of the twelve tribes

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## **Israel Removed**

The house of Israel became apostate. They went the way of the world. When Israel got to the point where there was no more room to repent anymore, God removed them from his sight. God used Assyria to carry out his chastisement on Israel.

The House of Israel and part of Judah got attacked by *5 different waves of invasions by the Assyrians*. Four of them were against the House of Israel, and one against Judah. But first let's examine where the tribes ended up after the split of the Kingdom.

Basically, all the tribes remained in their tribal boundaries appointed by God through Joshua. But there are some scriptures that need to be cleared up so there will no confusion. In 1 Kings 12:17, the Bible says: "But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them," see also 2 Chronicles 11:3; 1 Kings 12:21-23. Some people get confused and think that these were the northern Israelites. But as Bullinger's Companion Bible says: "The two words [Judah and Israel] are used interchangeably, except where otherwise stated" (p.470, emphasis added). "Judah" in these statements meant the territory, and "Israel" meant the people, i.e. the Tribe of Judah and Benjamin! Judah and Benjamin are these "children of Israel" spoken of in these passages. Afterward, as Jeroboam was in the process of making reforms in the North by changing Israel's religion, and the priesthood, most of the Levites migrated from the north to the southern kingdom of Judah.

"And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts. "For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto YHWH: "And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

"And after them [the Levites] out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek YHWH God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto YHWH God of their fathers" (2 Chronicles 11:13-16). These people of the other tribes of Israel that followed the Levites in verse 16 however, did not stay in Judah, they just came to "sacrifice" to Yahweh. They went to the Temple and worshipped there, and then they went back to their lands in the north. Verse 17 says: "So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon."

But after the three years what happened? "It may mean that the people of Israel only came to Jerusalem for the period of three years that is until Jeroboam had established the northern shrines..." (The International Bible Commentary, p.466, emphasis added). This is the whole reason why Jeroboam set up the calves in the first place so the hand of Rehoboam would not be strengthened, and he could keep the ten tribes in the Kingdom of Israel. Read how Jeroboam reasoned: "And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: "If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of YHWH at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

“And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

“And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

“And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

“And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

“So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense” (1 Kings 12:26-33). After this three year period, the pilgrimages stopped!

Now what about the time of Asa king of Judah? “And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those from Ephraim and Manasseh and Simeon who resided with them, for many defected to him from Israel when they saw that YHWH his God was with him” (2 Chronicles 15:9 NASB). Did these stay in Judah? Absolutely not! These people were “without the true God” v.3 for a long time, and then “turned” to God in their trouble v.4. These just went to Jerusalem *to worship* God v.10, *they did not give up their homelands*. This is why in 2 Chronicles 16:1 Baasha, King of Israel, “built Ramah, to the intent that he might *let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah..*” Like the pilgrimages that Jeroboam stopped before, *they started again*, and then eventually stopped again, by the king of Israel. No one migrated and stayed in Judah!

You also read of King Jehoshaphat reigning over the cities of Ephraim, see 2 Chronicles 15:8; 17:2. But the Commentary says: “...[these] in fact were in the tribal territory of Benjamin” (ibid., p.471) These people were of the tribe of Benjamin under the control of the northern Kingdom, and Asa took those cities for himself because there were Benjamites in them. Then Baasha took back this territory, 2 Chronicles 16:1, and then Judah took it back, v.5-6. There were many border battles among the two kingdoms, see 2 Chronicles 12:15, as an example. “Benjamin’s territory was the battleground” (New Commentary on the Whole Bible JFB, P.580). So, now that those scriptures have been cleared up we have the northern kingdom of Israel consisting of Dan, Asher Reuben, Ephraim, Manasseh, Zebulon, Naphtali, Simeon, Issachar and Gad. The Kingdom of Judah consisted of Judah, Benjamin and Levi.

### **First Invasion from Assyria**

Let’s examine one by one the invasion by the Assyrians and see what happened to the northern ten tribes.

There are many prophecies about the coming calamity of the house of Israel, but two deserve special attention. These were made by Hosea and Isaiah.

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Hosea's prophecy was first uttered on the birth of his firstborn son Jezreel: "And YHWH said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, **and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.**" (Hosea 1:4).

The second was uttered on the birth of His daughter: "...And God said unto him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; **but I will utterly take them away.**" (v.6). This *twofold* prophecy speaks first about the fall of the Kingdom of Israel, and the second speaks of the deportation of the nation. Mr. Thomas says: "No fixable dates are given for these events. It is evident that these two events were not synchronous; *the nation is not to be carried utterly away-at the time of the fall of the kingdom*" (*The Assyrian Invasions and the Deportations of Israel*, p.12, *emphasis added*). These two events were not supposed to happen at the same time, but Isaiah's prophecy gives the answer of the time frame when both of the events would occur.

In Isaiah's prophecy we see why no date is given in Hosea's prophecy. Isaiah wrote: "...within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people" (Isaiah 7:8).

Thomas says, "Here fortunately we are able to fix approximate dates...*were are told that within 65 years, Israel would be broken that it would no longer be 'a people,'* obviously a people in *Palestine*...It says nothing about the cessation of the kingdom in the land, but only the cessation of the nation there...Hosea Lo-Ruhamah and Isaiah's three score and five years prophecy describes the same event...[they] *refer to a complete transportation of the entire nation from Palestine*" (ibid., p.13, *emphasis added*). So the whole nation was to be transported out of Palestine within the time span of exactly 65 years and of course within that time the Kingdom of Israel was to be "broken" with the fall of Samaria the capital. These words were uttered in 734 B.C. 65 years from 734 is 669 B.C. a crucial date in the history of Israel!

The first invasion happened in 2 Kings 15:19-20, it says: "And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

"And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and didn't stay there in the land. "There were no deportations during the first invasion and the Kingdom of Israel still stood, but Israel paid a heavy price" (see Thomas p.13).

This first invasion in fact fulfilled another prophecy in Isaiah 9:1: "Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,[first invasion]..." The king of Assyria "lightly afflicted" Israel with a heavy tax.

### **The Second Invasion**

Now the second invasion took place in 734 B.C. This begins the deportations of the house of Israel out of Palestine, and the start of Isaiah's 65 year prophecy: "In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbethmaachah, and Janoah, and

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria” (2 Kings 15:29).

In the Parallel account in 1 Chronicles 5:26, the reason why Naphtali was not mentioned, is for the reason that the whole chapter was dedicated to the genealogies of Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh, so the writer parenthetically wrote in what happened to those three tribes.

The second invasion fulfills the latter part of Isaiah 9:1: “...and afterward did *more grievously* afflict her [second Invasion] by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.”

In the Assyrian inscriptions we read of this second invasion: “The cities of ...Gala'za, Abikka, which are on the border of Bit-Humria [house of Omri]...the whole land of Naphtali, in its entirety brought within the border of Assyria. My official I set over them as governor...”

And again: “The land of Bit-Humeria [Israel was named after this king to the Assyrians, explained later]...all of its people together with their goods I carried off to Assyria...Pakaha [Pekah], their king they disposed, and I placed Ausi as King...and to Assyria I carried them” (Thomas, pp.17-18). These statements absolutely corroborate the Bible. He gave no number, but it's obvious he took all of the Galilean tribe's captive. The words like “all of its people,” and the “whole land of Naphtali,” indicates he took them all away.

### **The Third Invasion (The fall of Samaria & Hosea's Prophecy)**

This is the most popular and most read of all the invasions. The fall of Samaria: “Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years” (2 Kings 17:5). This campaign started in 721 B.C., and ended in 718 B.C. Thus fulfilling Hosea's prophecy, “...I will cause to cease the Kingdom of the House of Israel.” Samaria was the capital of the Kingdom and the ruling government resided there. When Samaria was taken, the government ceased to exist! Now an Assyrian governor was over Israel, not an Israelite King. But the prophecy of the 65 year deportation has still yet to be fulfilled!

### **Proof of a fourth invasion**

When Shalmaneser King of Assyria took Samaria, history shows that he died when Samaria fell, see Sayce, Assyria, It's Princes, Priests and People, p.48., and that Sargon, his son took over the siege, and completed the fall of the city. The state recorder of the book of Kings could not have known that, that's why it's not recorded in the Bible. The state recorder was being attacked at the time by the Assyrians.

When we look at the records of Sargon, he could not have removed all the inhabitants of Israel, as he himself even states, he just removed the inhabitants of Samaria: “In the beginning of my reign the city of Samaria I besieged I captured...27, 280 of its inhabitants I carried away” (Thomas p.23) This is not an entire nation. Israel was much more than 27, 280 people. And as Sargon himself states, he just besieged a CITY NOT A NATION!



---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

In 2 Kings 17:24, it shows that the King of Assyria imported gentile people in Samaria: “And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.” There’s a problem. These people are NOT the same people that Sargon imported from other nations. The Assyrian Chronicles read: “The conqueror of the Thamudites, the Ibadidites, the Marsiminites and the Khapaijans the remainder of whom was carried away, and whom he transported to the midst of the land of Beth-Omri [Israel]...*One comparing the peoples here mentioned with those enumerated in 2 Kings 17:24, they do not appear to be the same peoples, which goes to confirm the conviction that it was not Sargon who imported the tribes mentioned in verse 24...*” (Thomas pp.23-24, emphasis added). This shows that there had to be a *fourth* Invasion of the Land of Israel!

Mr. Thomas makes an interesting point about Chapter 17. He demonstrates that the great editor of the Bible, Ezra, added a few words here and there to show what happened at the siege of Samaria: “The official state records of the Kingdom of Israel ceased with the fall of the kingdom. What was the last entry of the records? It was verse 5 of chapter 17...” (ibid., p.24, emphasis added).

For reasons already stated, he could not write down what was happening anymore, Samaria was under attack. But in verse 6 we see an interesting statement about the deportation, this phrase, “and the cities of the Medes.” These words are important to us, for it shows us the time frame for when these words were written. This proves that this verse was not written during the siege of Samaria, but the earliest several years afterwards, “...*for a simple reason Media in 721 did not belong to the Assyrians...These words were written long years after, by Ezra*” (ibid., p.25, emphasis added).

Other phrases for Ezra being the one who wrote the later verses of chapter 17 is the phrase that God “removed out of his sight” Israel in verse 23. This is talking about the land of Israel, see Deuteronomy 11:12. The same expression is found in Jeremiah 7:15: “And I will cast you [Judah] out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.” Sargon only took 27, 280 people away, not the “whole seed of Ephraim.” So it points to a latter date.

2 Kings 17:5-6 two separate Kings of Assyria are described. In verse 5 Shalmaneser King of Assyria besieged “all the land” and the the “city of Samaria.” “Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria...Then the king of Assyria came up throughout *all the land*, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.” (vv.3, 5). During this siege of Samaria Shalmaneser died and *Sargon* took over.

Now in verse 6, “In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria [Sargon] took Samaria...” This was the time when God said, he “will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.” (Hosea 1:4). Now the latter end of that verse says he “carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.” Was this Sargon or Shalmaneser? Neither! There was another invasion by Esarhaddon in 669 B.C. Ezra here just wraps up for us the final destination of the Israelites.

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Another interesting phrase that points to Ezra is the phrase “So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day” (2 Kings 17:23). This again shows that this did not happen in 721 to 718 B.C. For the Bible shows that there was still Israelites in the land after the invasion of Samaria: “And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of YHWH at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover unto YHWH God of Israel...So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover unto YHWH God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written...So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto YHWH God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria...So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them... Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem” (2 Chronicles 30:1, 5, 6, 10-11, see also verses 18, 25; 2 Chronicles 31:1, 6). This is just after the fall of Samaria, and there are still Israelites in the land, why? Isaiah’s 65 year prophecy was not entirely fulfilled yet! Now we come to the fourth invasion of Israel.

### **The Fourth Invasion**

Esarhaddon son of Sennacherib was the invading king of Israel that Ezra knew about, that the state recorder could not have known. Though his name is not mentioned in the book of kings, we can see from the Assyrian inscriptions and the Encyclopedia Britannica that he was the King that invaded and deported Israel.

In 2 Chronicles 33:11 we see the invasion take place: “Wherefore YHWH brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria [Esar-Haddon], which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.” Thomas says: “There is no explanation why Judah was not annexed by Esar-Haddon. Further it would appear that no Jewish captives were deported” (ibid., p.31). After this campaign he brought foreigners into the land of Samaria, “In accord with the accepted policy of the Assyrian kings, Esar-Haddon removed the Israelites, and into their emptied land made a wholesale importation of gentiles [now called Samaritans]” (ibid., p.31).

We also find in Ezra 4:2, that the Samaritans themselves stated that they were brought in by Esarhaddon: “...Esarhaddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.” But why wasn’t the northern ten tribes of the house of Israel mentioned in the book of Chronicles in this invasion? The book of Chronicles is a history about the HOUSE OF JUDAH, NOT ISRAEL, as Halley’s Bible Handbook explains: “[The book of] Kings gives a parallel account of the northern and the southern kingdoms, while Chronicles confines itself to the southern kingdom. Chronicles seems to be concerned primarily with the kingdom of David and bringing his line down to date” (p.214, emphasis added). But we find in other books of the Bible and authentic history that the northern kingdom was taken by Esarhaddon. Also notice that king Manasseh was taken captive to “Babylon.” In 2 Kings 17:24, it mentions the people of Babylon being transported to the northern

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

kingdom by the king of Assyria, so now we have the right time frame. The “King of Assyria” in 2 Kings 17:24 is Esarhaddon!

This campaign took place in 672 B.C.: “This event [the invasion of Israel] may possibly be dated to the year 672 B.C. at the time when Esarhaddon introduced a series of vassal treaties at the ceremony of the induction of the crown prince Ashurbanipal. Representatives of all countries which owed allegiance to Assyria were brought together at the royal palace at Nineveh and they were bound with particularly fearful oaths to support the crown prince after the death of his father” (International Bible Commentary, p.483, emphasis added). Here you have the motive for the invasion of Israel. They did not want to pledge allegiance to Ashurbanipal.

Now Esarhaddon died in 669 B.C. The Campaign started in 672 B.C. and the invasion finished when he died in 669 B.C. THIS COMPLETES ISAIAH’S PROPHECY OF 65 YEARS! “A very interesting explanation of this passage [Ezra 4:2], has been recently obtained from the Assyrian sculptures on a large cylinder...there is inscribed a long perfect copy of the annals of Esarhaddon, in which the details are given of a large deportation of Israelites from Palestine, and a consequent settlement of Babylonian colonists in their place [see 2 Kings 17:24]. It is a striking confirmation of the statement made in this passage...Esar-Haddon removed Babylonians to Samaria...The complete overthrow of the Israelitish Kingdom DID NOT take place TILL ESAR-HADDON made the invasion of Judea and carried Manasseh prisoner to Babylon and made a conquest of the WHOLE NORTHERN PORTION OF JUDEA [Northern Israel] by those military followers of Babylon Cutah etc...When returning to Assyria, he left behind to colonize the cities of SAMARIA formerly occupied by the Children of Israel” (JFB Critical, Experimental and Practical Commentary, p.589, emphasis added). Esarhaddon also fulfilled Hosea’s prophecy that Israel would no longer be a people in Palestine as Thomas explains: “This statement that they were placed [the gentiles] in the cities of Samaria ‘instead of Israel’ implies a great deportation of Israel, and that Israel was no longer ‘a people’ in Palestine” (Deportation of Israel, p.32).

This campaign of importing gentiles continued till the time of Asnappar, “Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

“And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble *Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.*” (Ezra 4:9-10).

This King was “Assur-bani-pal.” Bullinger’s Companion Bible says, “Assur-bani-pal, or Sardanapalus, the only Assyrian king who got into Elam, or held Shushan (now Susa) its capital.” He reigned from 668 B.C to 627 B.C. Most likely he carried these Babylonians into Samaria in 668 B.C. continuing the campaign of Esar-Haddon.

God’s word through Isaiah and Hosea were fulfilled to the letter. In 65 years Israel was no longer a nation in Palestine. However, in Josiah’s time, you still read of the Israelites in the land? See 2 Chronicles 34:6, 9, 21. But Jeremiah said that the “whole seed of Ephraim” was gone? What about these Israelites? This will be explained in the argument section of this book.

---

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## **Fifth Invasion**

This invasion was against *Judah* by Sennacherib, in 2 Kings 18:13, (710 B.C.), and 2 Chronicles 32:1. This took place during the 65 year prophecy of the House of Israel to be “utterly taken away, it says: “And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities and took them.” These fortified cities are listed in 2 Chronicles 11:5-12. These people in the fortified cities were mainly of the tribe of Levi that defected from northern Israel, see 2 Chronicles 11:13-14. They defected to the south because the worship of God was made illegal due to Jeroboam and his apostate religion. Jeroboam said to the prophet “Arrest him” 1 Kings 13:4. We also find that he and his sons “cast off” the Levites and the Priests of God in the north and the migrated to the south, see 2 Chronicles 11:14. So these people from the Levites from the north came to the south seeking refuge from Jeroboam. Unger’s Bible Handbook writes: “Rehoboam was forbidden to fight against Jeroboam...He greatly fortified his kingdom...and protected the priest and the Levites...” (p.249, emphasis added). So when Sennacherib took these fortified cities, The Levites from the Kingdom of Israel that defected, were the ones that were taken away in this invasion.

Secular documents show that Sennacherib took 200,150 people from ““forty-six strong walled cities’ and taking many of the prisoners and much spoil: ‘two hundred thousand, one hundred and fifty people, great and small male and female...’” (*Missing Links in Assyrian Tablets, Capt, p.77*). So these Israelites from Levi joined their brothers in Assyria from the earlier deportations. But note, not all of Levi. Many of the Levites were scattered all over Palestine not just those cities. Many resided of course in Jerusalem and other places. I am just pointing out the fact that, the Levites that defected from the northern kingdom of Israel were the main ones who were deported to Assyria. In the books of Ezra and Nehemiah you find in the genealogies, the peoples of Judah Benjamin and a large portion of Levi coming back with the captivity of Judah from Babylon, so many of the Levites were still in the land, in fact most were still in the land of Judah, only 200,000 Levites were taken away in that invasion by Sennacherib.

Summary of Assyrian Invasions:

1. **First invasion-** (2 Kings 15:19-20; Isaiah 9:1) Israel was heavily taxed, no deportations.
2. **Second Invasion-** 734 B.C. (2 Kings 15:29; 1 Chronicles 5:26; Isaiah 7:8; 9:2). This begins Isaiah’s 65 year prophecy of the Israelites being deported out of the land. This is also called the “Galilean Captivity.”
3. **Third Invasion-** 721-718 B.C. (2 Kings 17:3-6; Hosea 1:4). The fall of Samaria. This fulfills Hosea’s prophecy of Israel not being a Kingdom.
4. **Fourth Invasion-** 669 B.C. (2 Chronicles 33:11; Hosea 1:6; Isaiah 7:8; Ezra 4:2). The rest of the Israelites deported out of Palestine. Fulfilling the 65 year prophecy of Isaiah and Hosea’s prophecy of “utterly taking them away.”

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

5. **Fifth Invasion-** 710 B.C. (2 Kings 18:13; 2 Chronicles 32:1). Sennecherib took 200,000 cities of Judah and deported many Levites away to Assyria. This was *during* the 65 year prophecy of Isaiah.

<b>Chart: Assyrian Invasions and the deportations of the House of Israel</b>						
<b><u>Invasion</u></b>	<b><u>Date(B.C)</u></b>		<b><u>Assyrian King</u></b>	<b><u>King of Israel</u></b>	<b><u>King of Judah</u></b>	<b><u>References</u></b>
<b>First</b>	742		(Pul) Tiglath-pileasar	Menahem	Azariah	2 Kings 15:19-20; Isaiah 9:1
<b>Second</b>	734	Isaiah's 65 years	(Pul) Tiglath-pileasar	Pekah	Ahaz	2 Kings 15:29; 1 Chronicles 5:26; Isaiah 7:8; 9:2
<b>Third</b>	721		Shalmanesar (Sargon)	Hoshea	Hezekiah	2 Kings 17:3-6; Hosea 1:4
<b>Fourth</b>	669		Esar-Haddon	No King	Manasseh	2 Chronicles 33:11; Hosea 1:6; Isaiah 7:8; Ezra 4:2

<b>Chart: The Imported Gentiles</b>	
<b><u>First group by Sargon (718 B.C)</u></b>	Thamudites, Ibadidites, Marsiminites, Khapayans (2 Kings 17:5)
<b><u>Second group by Esar-Haddon (672-669 B.C)</u></b>	Men of Babylon, Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, Sepharvaim (2 Kings 17:24; Ezra 4:2)
<b><u>Third group by Asnapper (Assurbanipal 668 B.C)</u></b>	Dinaites, Apharsathchites, Tarpelites, Aphrasites, Archevites, Babylonians, Susanchites, Dehavites, Elamites (Ezra 4:9-10)

### **Israel & King Omri**

King Omri began to reign in 929 B.C. having been placed on the throne by the army, during the siege of Gibbethon, a Levitical city in Dan. This king of Israel is very significant because it's through him that the **KEY TO FINDING THE IDENTITY OF THE LOST TEN TRIBES CAN BE OBTAINED!**

This king had a very splendid reign and was very well known among the gentile nations: “[His] chief [achievement] was the foundation of Samaria, which thenceforth became the capital city of the kingdom of Israel” (A Cyclopaedia of Biblical Literature, John Kitto, vol.3, p.365). Omri, while appearing from biblical records to be one of the lesser kings of Israel, nevertheless became one of the most important to the Assyrians, the Moabites, and other kingdoms to the north and east of Palestine.

In Hasting's Bible dictionary under the article “Omri,” the Assyrian spelling is given as “Humri or Humria” with the comment that the equivalent of the Hebrew-Canaanite *y* with the Assyrian *h* is illustrated by Schrader; Cot 2 i p.179.

Several other examples are given, including the identification of “Ammi-rabi” (Amraphel) with Hammurabi, demonstrating how some languages pronounce the *h* like a *k* while others leave it silent.



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

An extensive inscription from the Moabite stone published in Hasting's Bible dictionary (Vol. 3, page 621) reads "Omri was King of Israel and oppressed Moab a long time (lit. many days), for Chemosh was wroth with his land. And his son succeeded him (i.e. Omri), and he too said 'I will oppress Moab' in my time (i.e. of Mesha) he said thus. But I saw (my desire) on him and his house, and Israel perish with an everlasting destruction." (*This merely implies that Ahab, who was a son of Omri, was finally compelled to relinquish his hold on Moab and is an exaggeration*).

"So Omri obtained possession of the land of Mehedeba, and dwelt therein during his days and half the days of his son, forty years..." Hasting's says, "These dates (following information on difficulties in the chronology of Omri's reign) harmonize better with the results of Assyriology, with the deep impression which Omri had produced in western Asia by his military prowess."

This impression was no fleeting one, but extended over a very long period. We have clear indication of this in the fact that Palestine was called Bit Humri or 'land of the house of Omri,' from the time of Shalmaneser II (860) to that of Sargon (722-705). 'The usurper Jehu is called on Shalmaneser's black obelisk 'Ja'ua agal Humari,' 'Jehu, son of Omri.' And no less deep was the impression produced in Israel and Judah. The reference to the 'statutes of Omri' in Micah 6:16 is an indication of this, his name being coupled with that of his son Ahab.'"



*Shalmaneser's monument refers to Jehu of Israel and Hazael of Syria amongst his enemies and tribute-paying vassals shows that the mighty power of Assyria was threatening the independence of the peoples of Syria and Palestine. Here on the obelisk we see Jehu "son of Omri" paying tribute.*

Here are some more examples: "...the border of BIT-HUMRIA...the whole land of Napthali...The land of BIT-HUMRIA...all its people together...I carried off to Assyria..." (Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylon, D.D. Lucenbill, p.292, emphasis added).

Thus, when Shalmaneser's army brought hundreds of thousands of captured Israelites as slaves into the land of Assyria, the Assyrian army and local populace only knew them as "Bit Humri." And never referred to them as Hebrews, Israelites, or by any other Israelitish or Jewish term!

The Britannica admits: "...the land [of Israel] continued to be known to the Assyrians down to the time of Sargon as the house of Omri..." (11th edition, vol.20, p.105, emphasis added).

There is a lot of evidence supporting the fact that the Assyrians called Israel by other names: "...letters covering the sweep of the Empire in the seventh century [time of Israel's captivity] contain references to captive Israelites...However owing to the relevant texts being mixed up in complete disorder among so many others, the early translators failed to recognize references to

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

the Israelites in about a dozen tablets. Contributing to the fact that WE NOW KNOW that the Assyrians called the ISRAELITES BY OTHER NAMES” (RF. Harper, *Assyrian and Babylonian Letters, and Waterman, The Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire, p.101, emphasis added*). Israel became the “Humri” in the land of the Assyrians *before and after they got taken away*.

In any number of languages, the *h* is silent. However, in other languages the *h* has a hard sound, pronounced by forcing the sharp sound against the hard palate, as in the English word “how.” In some languages, such as German, the *h* can be pronounced quite similarly to the English *k*. Thus “Bit Humri” was pronounced by some “Kumri” and by the Greeks “Kimri,” “Cimri” or “Gymri.”

Raymond Capt in his book *Missing Links in Assyrian Tablets* demonstrates this fact pertaining to the Assyrians: “Above the scene is written in Assyrian cuneiform script: ‘The tribute to Jehu (Iaua) son of Khumri (Omri)...’ The Hebrew name ‘Omri’ is represented in Assyrian transliteration as ‘*Gh’ or ‘Kh.*’ The Israelites would naturally pronounce ‘Omri’ ‘Ghomri’ which became ‘*Khumri’ in Assyrian...The Assyrian name ‘Khumri,*’ used to denote the Israelites is also found in the annals (records) of King Tiglath-Pileser III concerning his invasion of Israel...Sargon II (722-705 B.C.) also makes mention of the ‘*Khumri*’ in his record of the capture of Samaria. He refers to himself as the conqueror of ‘Bit-Khumri’...Letter 112...reveals the names of the inhabitants of Gamir as ‘Gamera’ and further identified them as ‘CIMMERIANS.’ The texts of the preceding tablets reveal the Israelites, originally known to the Assyrians, as ‘Khumri,’...In captivity the Israelites were renamed ‘Gamira,’ ‘Gamera’ and FINALLY ‘CIMMERIANS’” (pp.99, 115, emphasis added). The “Bit Humri,” or the “Kumri,” who were known by the Greeks as the “Kimbri,” and are said to be the progenitors of the CELTS!

### House of Isaac

Also, in the Old Testament, the people of Israel were generally called the “House of Israel” (Heb. *beit Yisrael*) and, quite frequently, the “House of Jacob” (Heb. *beit Ya'akov*). However, they were also referred to as the “House of Isaac” (Heb. *beit Yitzak*, Amos 7:16). About 751 B.C. (30 years before the Assyrian deportation of the northern tribes to Media) the Prophet Amos said, “The high places [idolatrous shrines] of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel [at Dan and Bethel] shall be laid waste” (v. 9). In that scripture, “Isaac” and “Israel” both refer to the same people--the people of Israel. Amos also stated, “And the LORD said to me, ‘Go, prophesy to My people [the Northern Kingdom of] Israel’” (v. 15).

Amos then told Amaziah, king of Judah, “Now therefore, hear the word of the LORD: You [Amaziah] say ‘Do not prophesy against Israel, and do not spout against the HOUSE OF ISAAC’” (v. 16). Notice that the people of the Kingdom of Israel were being called the “House of Isaac” a few decades before the Northern Kingdom was destroyed and its people taken captive. Those Israelites would have told their captors that they were the people of “Beit Yitzak.” Since the Assyrian language was a Semitic tongue akin to the Hebrew language, the Assyrians may well have referred to the captives of the House of Israel by not only the name “House of Omri,” but *also* the “House of Isaac”!

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Notice what the Assyrians (whose court language was Semitic) did with the word Israel (Heb. Yisra'el). Notice how they referred to King Ahab of Israel in ancient documents: "A-ha-ab-bu Sir-i-la-a-a" (cf. Pritchard, *Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament*, pp. 277-281). They clearly dropped the Yi from Yisra'el (or the "I" from Israel)! Wouldn't the same be true of Yitzak? Based on all we've seen, more than likely! The Yi would be dropped, leaving Tzak (or the "I" dropped, leaving Saac or the plural Saccae).

Ptolemy's maps of the area of the Exile reveal the Israelite names of the towns and cities. One region is called "Sacarum Regio" "Kingdom of the Sacae." "SACCAE was the contemporary Middle Eastern term for *Scyth* and the name is believed to be a DERIVATIVE OF 'ISAAC'" (The Tribes, Davidy, p. 128, emphasis added).

Herodotus writes, "*The Sacae, who are Scythians... These were Amyrgian Scythians, but were called Sacae; that is the Persian name for all Scythians.*" (bk.7 chpt.64.v2). What two tribes had the name of Isaac primarily on them? Ephraim and Manasseh (Gen 48:16). These were the two leader tribes especially Ephraim. During the time of Israel's captivity, *the two names of the Cimmerians [Humri] and the Scythians [Sacae] appear. These were the exiled Israelites!*

### Israel's Post-Captivity Names

So here we have people from the "land of the house of Omri" (Israel) called Ombri, Ghomri, Khumri, Humri, Gimiri, Gimarra, Kimmerioi, Cimmerians and Cimbri. It is interesting that: "...the Cimmerians seeming to be the same people [as] the Gaul's or Celts...it is observable that the Welsh, who are descended from the Gaul's, still call themselves Cymri, Kymri" (*Samuel Lysons, Our British Ancestors, p.23, 27, emphasis added*).

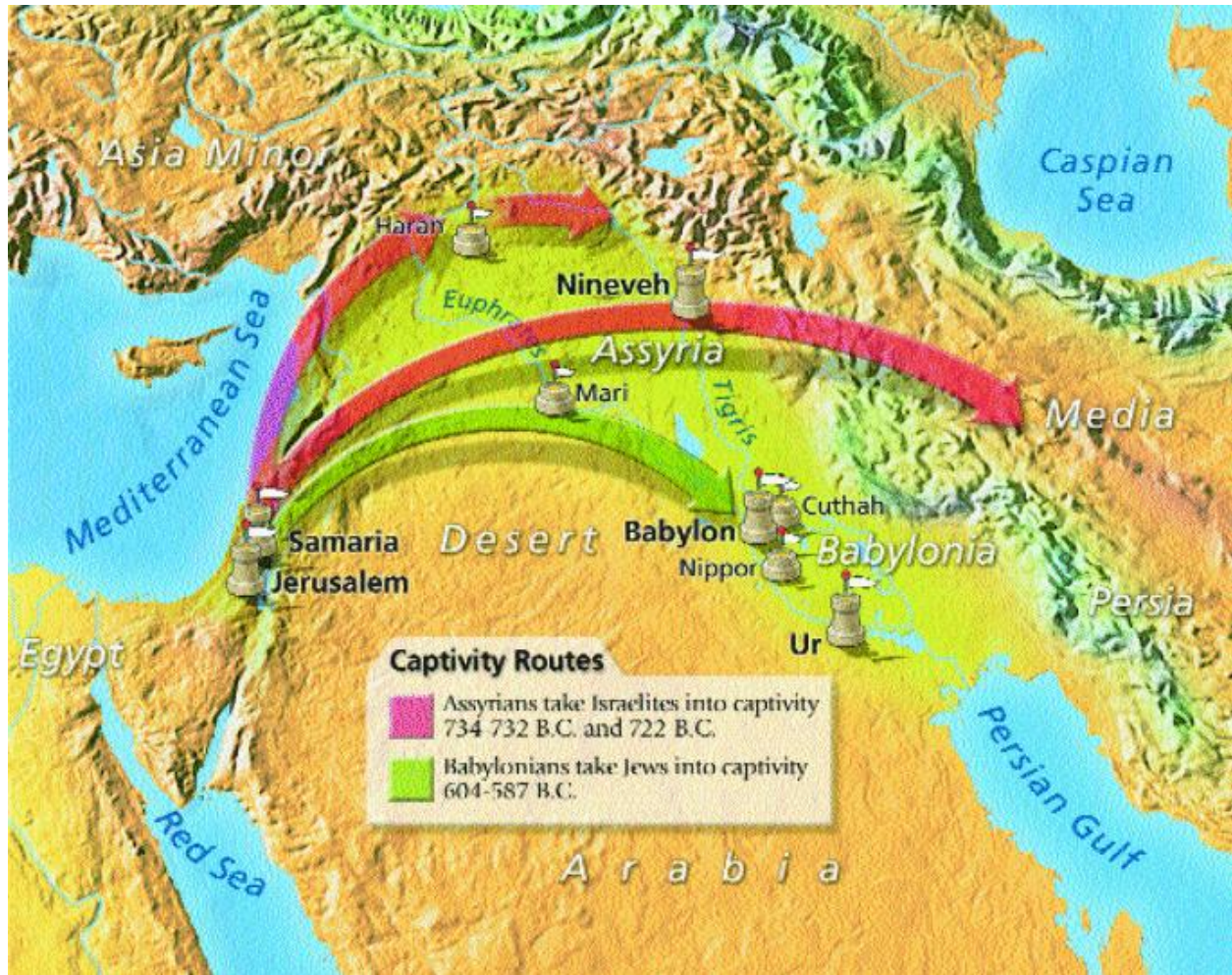
### Etymology in Celtic Names

The Cimmerians or Celts have also been known as the Keltae, Geltae, Galatae, Galatians, Goidels, Gauls and Gaels. Where did these names come from? The Cimmerians in Armenia were later joined from the southeast by westward-advancing Scythians from Medo-Persia--i.e. Israelites from around Samaria (taken in the second captivity). However, the Cimmerians were first established as those people who had been carried away in Israel's first Assyrian captivity, known as the "Galilean Captivity," from the northern and eastern regions of the Northern Kingdom--the lands of GALILEE and GILEAD! (There was a practice of attaching "gilead" as a suffix to places, e.g. Jabesh-gilead and Ramoth-gilead.) In the Trans-Jordan area was also the tribe of GAD.

Just to the east of the Sea of Galilee we still find the GOLAN Heights. The Hebrew Golan means "their captivity" and comes from the word Golah, meaning "captive" or "exile" (Enhanced Strong's Lexicon). Arthur Spier, Jewish author of *A Comprehensive Hebrew Calendar*, says that "Golah" referred to those Israelite "communities living beyond the confines of Israel" (p. 62). Galilee, Gilead, Gad, Golan and Golah are all possible etymological roots for Galatae, Goidels or Gauls--the Celtic people!



## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy



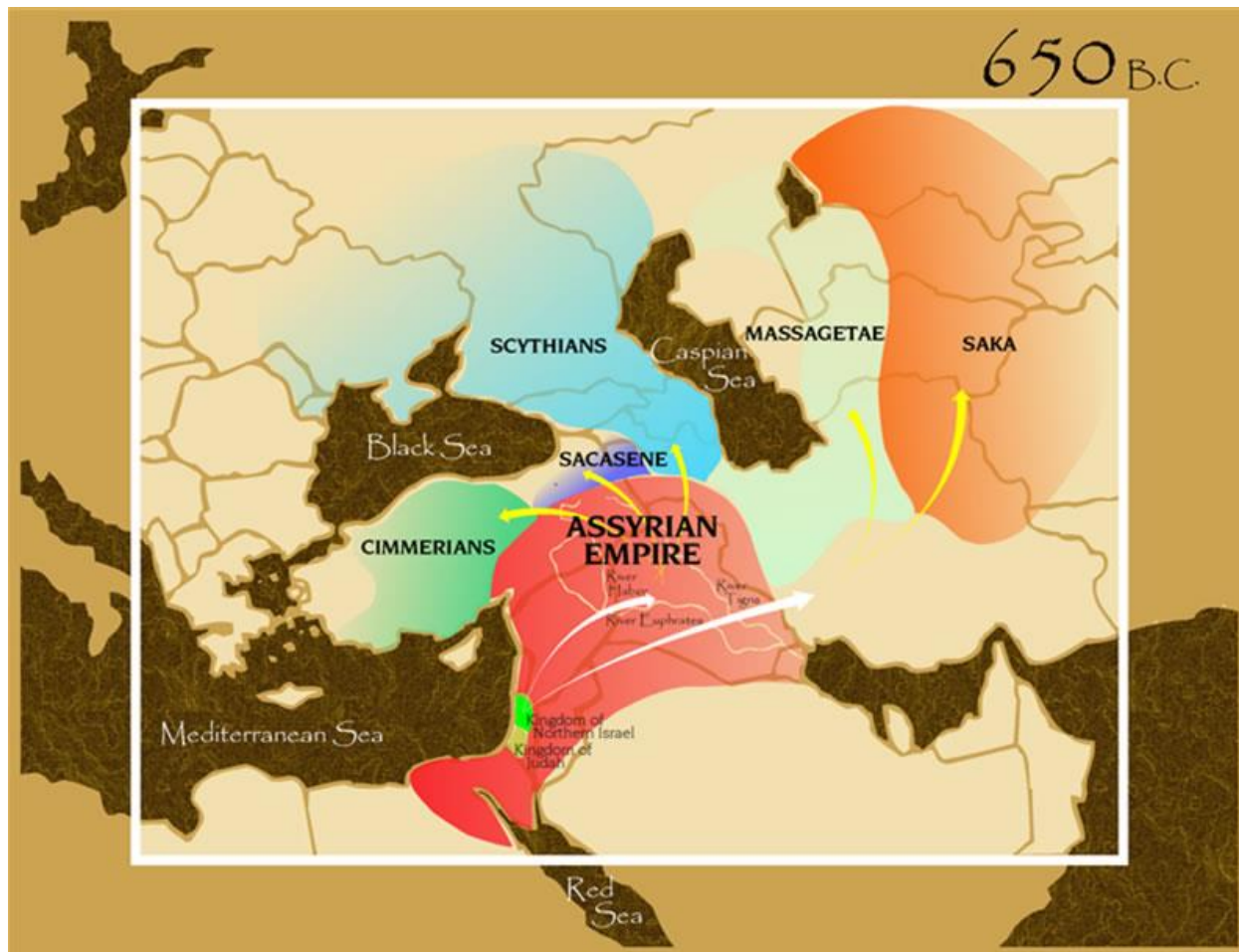
“**cities of the Medes**”-“According to these clear words of the text, the places to which the ten tribes were banished are not to be sought for in Mesopotamia, but in provinces of Assyria and Media...on the eastern side of the Tigris near Adiabene, to the north of Nineveh on the border of Armenia. **הַבּוֹר** is not the **בְּכָר** in Upper Mesopotamia ...Here in northern Assyria we also find both a mountain called **Χαβόρας**, according to Ptol. vi. 1, on the boundary of Assyria and Media, and the river Chabor, called by Yakut in the *Moshtarik l-hsnih* (Khabur Chasaniae), to distinguish it from the Mesopotamian Chaboras or Chebar...The river Gozan or of Gozan is therefore distinct from **הַבּוֹר** (Khabur), and to be sought for in the district in which Gauzani’a, the city of Media mentioned by Ptol. (vi. 2), was situated. In all probability it is the river which is called Kisil (the red) Ozan at the present day, the Mardos of the Greeks, which takes its rise to the south-east of the Lake Urumiah and flows into the *Caspian Sea*, and which is supposed to have formed the northern boundary of Media.”

**Halah**- “The name appears in Chalcitis (Ptolemy, 5:18), and Gla, a mound on the upper Khabour (2Ki\_17:6). A Median district and city.” (Faucette Bible Dictionary)

**Habor**-“ Habor is the mount Chobaras of the same; from which mountain, *as you go to the Caspian sea*, about midway, is the city Gauzania, the same with Gozan, which might give name to this river (b). The Jews say (c), this is the river Sambation,..;Vid. Witsium de 10 Trib. Israel. c. 4. sect. 2. (c) Rambam apud Eliam in Tishbi, p. 134.” (Gill’s Commentary).

**Gozan**-Ptolemy, in his description of Medias, mentions a town called Gauzania (*Geogr.* 6:2, 10), situated between the *Zagros mountains and the Caspian Sea*. Bochart (Opp. 1:194) and others (so Rosenmüller, *Bibl. Geogr.* I, 2:102).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy



### Israelite Exiles

According to Ancient Maps, the Israelites were exiled in the same places as the Cimmerians and the Scythians.

Ancient Assyrian tablets show that the Assyrians called the Israelites the Bit Khumri. It is this name that reveals the Israelites as the Cimmerians. The Scythians are known as the same race as the Cimmerians, also called the "Scae" "Beth-Saac," House of Isaac.

Encyclopedia Britannica says, "Most writers think the Scythians who troubled Asia were Scae from the east of the Caspian" (11th edition, article: "Scythia")

The Encyclopedia Americana records the Scythians arrived in the region of South Russia "about 700 B.C." (Vol. 24 p.471) An historian of the Scythians, Tamara Rice, wrote the following: "The Scythians did not become a recognizable national entity... before the eighth century B.C...by the seventh century B.C. they had established themselves firmly in southern Russia...Assyrian documents place their appearance...on the shores of Lake Urmia [just south of Armenia] in the time of King Sargon (722-705 B.C.) a date which closely corresponds with that of the first establishment of the first group of Scythians in southern Russia."(The Scythians pp.19-20, 44)

Remember too that in Spain these people were Celtiberians or just Iberians--as the Israelites living just north of Armenia were also called. Iber-ia is "land of Iber." Based on what we now know of these people, we can easily see that "Iber" is almost identical with "Eber" or "Heber"--



---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

that is, “Hebrew,” which sounds very close to “Ibheriu,” the ancient name of Ireland (Heb. Ivri = ancient Gaelic Iveriu). The “Emerald Isle” was also known as Ivernia, Hibernia, Iberon, Ierne, Erin, Eire, Ire-land.

Immediately west of northern Scotland, the Hebrews probably gave their name to the islands called the “Hebrides.” In northeast Spain, the Ebro River was most likely named after them. It is probable that Israelite mariners brought the name Hebrew to the Iberian Peninsula. And, since the northern Danites dwelling near the Phoenicians lived in the region of Galilee, they may also have brought such Celtic names as Galicia (northwestern Spain) and Portugal (“Port of the Gaels”). These names may also have been brought by the transcontinental Celts.

### **“In Isaac Your Seed Shall Be Called”!**

As we have proved, the Israelites were called the House of Isaac “Beth Saac.” Again notice how King Ahab of Israel in ancient documents: “A-ha-ab-bu Sir-i-la-a-a” (cf. Pritchard, *Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament*, pp. 277-281). They clearly dropped the Yi from Yisra’el (or the “I” from Israel)! The Yi would be dropped, leaving Tzak (or the “I” dropped, leaving Saac or the plural Saccae).

This House of Isaac meant primarily Ephraim and Manasseh. As Jacob said to them: “...*let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac;*” (Gen 48:16). Ephraim and Manasseh were the leaders of the northern kingdom, so it was only right that the Northern kingdom was named after them: “Ephraim-referring to the Northern Kingdom of Israel, Ephraim was its leading tribe” (New Commentary on the Whole Bible, JFB, p.1214).

Even when the Israelites entered the Promised Land under Joshua, the Armarna tablets shows two groups of people, the “Haberu [Hebrews]” and the “SAGA.” The “Saga...is said to be identical with the Haberi.” These were one and the same people. This name was also found on the Bethistun Rock in Persia, and Henry Rawlinson says, “represents the Israelites.” This name Sakai, or Saga on the Bethistun Rock is the “House of Isaac.” Why were the Hebrews identified as two groups when they entered the Promised Land, and continued that way until the exile? The Saga was Ephraim and Manasseh carrying the name of Isaac as Jacob said (*Quotes from Lost Ten Tribes...Found Collins, p.183*). As we shall see the migrations of Israel lead us towards Europe and the British Isles.

Are the Saccae, the Saxons today?

### **Etymology of the word “Saxon”**

The word “Saxon” is usually derived from the word “saks,” or “sax.” It is now a well-authenticated fact that the word Saxon is derived from the Hebrew name of Isaac, together with an affix which means ‘sons of.’ Prof. Totten says: “In most of the Eastern languages ‘sons of’ is written ‘sunnia.’ It is equivalent to the Scottish ‘Mac’ and the English and Irish ‘Fitz’ - MacDonald, son of Donald; Fitz Henry, son of Henry. So, in the distant home of our ancestors, Saac- Sunnia means sons of Isaac. Stambul is formed of Istanbul by dropping the prefix I, and so the Saxon is a direct descendant of our father Isaac. Dr. W. Holt Yates accepts this derivation of

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

the Saxon name as positive, and the Rev. W.H. Poole, D.D., speaks of it as follows: ‘It is a little curious to glean from the ancient nations and from the stone monuments of the early times the various forms in which this word is to be found. I will here insert a few from a list of my own gleaned from ancient history, thus: Sons of Isaac, Sons of Saac, SaacSunnia, Saac-Suna, Saac-Sena, Saac-pena, Esakska, Sacae-Amyrqui, Beth-Sakal (House of Isaac), Sunnia Sakai-Suna, Saca-Suna, Sacae-Sunnae, Sackisina, Sacka-Sacia, Saca-Cine, Saka-Suna, Sacas-Sani, Sakas-Saeni, Saxi-Suna, Sach-Suni, Sachi, Sacha, Sa-kah, Saa-chus, Saa-cus, Sa-cho, Saxo, Saxoi, Saxonia, Sax-ones, Saxae, Sach-sen, Sack-sen, Saxe-sen, Saxone, Saxony, Saxon’’ (“Our Race,” “Judah’s Scepter and Joseph’s Birthright, page 294).

This source agrees, “Dr. W. Holt Yates says: ‘The word Saxon comes from ‘Sons of Isaac.’ By dropping the prefix ‘I,’ and adding the affix ‘ons,’ he gives us ‘Saac, Saach, Saax, Saach sen.’ He shows that in most of the Eastern languages ‘Sons of’ is written ‘Sun-nia;’ as in Scotch ‘Mac’ means ‘son of;’ thus ‘Macdonald, son of Donald;’ and in English ‘Fitz, son of,’ ‘Fitz-William, son of William;’ so in the east ‘Saic Sunnia,’ means ‘sons of Isaac.’ *I consider Dr. Yates’s derivation of the word the most reasonable put forward...* The etymology which traces it to Isaac *seems very satisfactory*. If the initial letter is dropped (as is often done in the East, it being a formative letter merely) we have ‘saac,’ which only requires the addition of sen or son to make ‘saac-sen’ or ‘saacson,’ *which last is phonetically equal to Saxon*. (See ‘Lights and Shadows.’)...How were they to be called in Isaac? Let us drop the prefix ‘as shown above, and we have ‘Saac;’ **the letter c is often changed to k, and as often to x**. Then we may find ‘Saax;’ now add the termination ‘ons’ derived from sunnia, sons of, *we have ‘Saxons.’*” (*Cheshire Notes and Queries, Volumes 3-5,, Origin of the British People, pp.20-21, emphasis added*).

The Romans had a custom of naming leaders after the enemies they fought. One was called “Germanicus” because he fought the Germans. One Roman General who fought the Parthians called himself “Decidius SAXA” (*Rawlinson’s The Sixth Oriental Monarchy, pp.187-189*). The Parthians, who were part of the SACAE, in the Latin form it was “SAXA.”

Some argue that, “The derivation of the word from Saxe or Sach, [to] the short sword which they are said to have used” but, “[this] **does not seem worthy of accepting, because both long and short swords were used before there were any Saxons known as such**. The etymology which traces it to Isaac *seems very satisfactory*. If the initial letter is dropped (as is often done in the East, it being a formative letter merely) we have ‘saac,’ which only requires the addition of sen or son to make ‘saac-sen’ or ‘saacson,’ *which last is phonetically equal to Saxon*. (See ‘Lights and Shadows.’)...How were they to be called in Isaac? Let us drop the prefix as shown above, and we have ‘Saac;’ **the letter c is often changed to k, and as often to x**. **Then we may find ‘Saax;’** now add the termination ‘ons’ derived from sunnia, sons of, *we have ‘Saxons.’*” (*Cheshire Notes and Queries, Volumes 3-5, Origin of the British People, pp.20-21, emphasis added*).

Many ancient historians agree on the origins of the “Saxons” (son of Isaac): Ptolemy says the Saxons were connected with the Scythians, and were called “Sakai,” and that they came from the land of the Medes!

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Pliny says, “The Sakai were among the most distinguished people of Scythia, who settled in Armenia, and were called Sacae-sani.” Albinas claims that “the Saxons were descended from the ancient Sacae of Asia.”

Ptolemy mentions a Scythian people, sprung from the Sakai, by the name of Saxones (J.H Allen, Joseph’s Sceptre chapter 5). There were a people called Saxoi, on the Euxine, according to Stephanus (Stephanus de Urb. et. I’op. p. 657).

Another historian, Prideaux, says that the Cimbrians came from between the Black and Euxine (the Caspian) seas, and that with them came the Angli!

In the book Our Scythian Ancestors, by Gawler (page 6), “The word ‘Saacae’ is fairly and without straining our imagination translatable as Isaacites.”

Thus: “‘Sons of Isaac, Sons of Saac, SaacSunnia, Saac-Suna, Saac-Sena, Saac-pena, Esakska, Sacae-Amyrqui, Beth-Sakal (House of Isaac), Sunnia Sakai-Suna, Saca-Suna, Sacae-Sunnae, Sackisina, Sacka-Sacia, Saca-Cine, Saka-Suna, Sacas-Sani, Sakas-Saeni, Saxi-Suna, Sach-Suni, Sachi, Sacha, Sa-kah, Saa-chus, Saa-cus, Sa-cho, Saxo, Saxoi, Saxonia, Sax-ones, Saxae, Sach-sen, Sack-sen, Saxe-sen, Saxone, Saxony, Saxon’” (“Our Race,” Judah’s Scepter and Joseph’s Birthright, page 294). “for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.” (Gen 21:12).

### **Hard Physical Evidence**

Is there any archaeological evidence of Israelites migrating up through the Caucasus and around the northern side of the Black Sea? Yes!

Authentic “gravestones,” writes Neubauer, “which are now recognized as genuine by all men of learning” have been found in the region of the Crimea (or Krim--named after the Cimmerians), north of the Black Sea, bearing Hebrew inscriptions. Three of note was referred to by J.W. Bosanquet in his article, “Synchronous History,” published in the 1873 Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology, volume 2.

One reads, “This is the tombstone of Buki, the son of Izchak, the priest; may his rest be in Eden, at the time of the salvation of Israel. In the year 702 of the years of our Exile.”

The second states, “Rabbi Moses Levi died in the year 726 of our Exile.”

And the third says, “Zadok, the Levite, son of Moses, died 4000 after the creation, 785 of our exile.”

Counting from an eighth century B.C. captivity, the years just mentioned indicate that these people died around the beginning of the Christian Era. Bosanquet says that, according to Neubauer’s History of the Crimean Tombs (p. 29), the Israelites there claimed “to be descended from the Ten Tribes.” So, many descendants of those Israelites who were deported to Assyria still lived north of the Black Sea at this time.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

It is also interesting to see that we find “Levites” in this area. In the book of Ezra we find that Ezra was looking for Levites to do service in the Temple of God, and sent word to Iddo the Chief of “Casiphia” to send him Israelites, see Ezra 8:15-20! This was the Caspian Sea, the place where the ten tribes were exiled. Not to mention the 200,000 Levites that Sennecherib took from the fortified cities. Ezra knew exactly where the ten tribes were.

How these people had gotten there is recorded in an amazing epigraph found on another tombstone in this same region. Here is C. Coffin's translation of A.E. Harkavy's German version (published in Academia Scientiarum Imperialis Memoires, St. Petersburg, vol. 24, no. 1, 1863, p. 9):

*I Jehuda ben Mose ha-Nagolon of the East country, ben Jehuda ha-Gibbor of the tribe of Naphtali, of the generation Schillem, who went into the exile with the exiles, who were driven away with Hosea, the king of Israel, together with the tribes of Simeon and Dan and some of the generations of the other tribes of Israel, which (all) were led into exile by the enemy Shalmanesser from Schomron [Samaria] and their cities to Chalach [Halah], that is, Backack and to Chabar [Habor], that is, Chabul and to Hara, that is, Herat, and to Gosan [Gozan], the cities of the exiled tribes of Reuben, Gad and the half of Manasseh, which Pilneser [Tiglath-Pileser] drove into exile and settled there (and from there they scattered themselves over the whole land of the East as far as Sinim)--when I returned from wandering in the land of their exile and from journeying in the dwelling places of the descendants of their generations in their resting places of the Land of Krim [the Crimea].*



Many thousands of ancient Hebrew gravestones have been discovered in the Scythian and Crimean regions. This is one of them, discovered by Professor Chwolson of Petrograd who has translated 700. It reads: “This is the gravestone of Buki, son of Isaac the priest. May his rest be in Eden at the time of the deliverance of Israel. In the year 702 of the years after our exile.”

If Samaria fell in 718 B.C., then 718 - 702 = 16 B.C. Also in Numbers 34:22 there is reference to someone named “Bukki” described as a “Prince of the tribe of Dan” so the name was a common Israelite name. In several of these tombs, Hebrew manuscripts were found, some of which are translated by Professor Hannay as follows:

“I am Jedudi, the son of Moses, the son of Jehudi the mighty, a man of the tribe of Naphtali, which was carried captive with the other tribes of Israel, by Prince Shalmaneser, from Samaria during the reign of Hoshea, King of Israel. They were carried to Halah, to Habor -- which is Cabul -- to Gozan and to the Cheronesus -- which is the Crimea.” (Haberman, *Tracing Our Ancestors*, p.129)

Another tombstone reads: “To one of the faithful in Israel, Abraham ben Mar-Sinchah of Kertch, in the year of our exile 1682 (963 A.D.), when the envoys of the Rosh Meschek came from Kiou to our master... Prince David, Halmah, Habor and Gozan, to which place Tiglath Pileser had exiled the sons of Reuben and Gad, and the half have been scattered through the entire coast even as far as China.” (Haberman, p.130).

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

This, of course, confirms everything we have already seen about the journeyings of the northern Ten Tribes following their captivity. It is remarkable historical evidence that they passed through the Crimea en route to Northwest Europe! See Photo of inscription in Frederick Habermas book *Tracing Our Ancestors*, p.131.

### **Fascinating Racial Roots**

All peoples on earth today have descended from Noah's three sons-Shem, Ham and Japheth-as recorded in Genesis 10. (NOTE: By comparing the known geographic origins of the major racial groups with the ancient locations of the biblically listed descendants of Noah's sons, it is possible to determine which son of Noah fathered which major race.) Ham is the father of the Negroids-the dark-skinned peoples who inhabited Africa, India, and, anciently, certain eastern Mediterranean countries like Canaan. Japheth is the father of the Mongoloids-the yellow and brown peoples of Asia and the native Indian tribes of North, Central and South America. Many of the olive-skinned peoples who inhabited the countries of the northern rim of the Mediterranean Sea (e.g. Greeks) are also descendants of Japheth and his sons. Shem is the father of the Caucasoids-the fair-skinned blonds, red-heads and brunets who are often called the "white" peoples. So the Anglo-Saxon-Celts must have descended from Shem. This makes absolutely perfect sense when you realize that the very name of the Caucasian race is derived from the CAUCASUS MOUNTAINS-the area we've been reading so much about!

Some however have argued that Shem's descendants-including Abraham's descendants (Gen. 11:21- 32)-are *not* white. Yet the Bible clearly describes Abraham and Sarah's descendants as "fair" (Heb. yapheh--Gen. 12:11; 24:16; 26:7; Esther 2:7 KJV).

The Pulpit Commentary writes about Gen 12:11 of Sarah being "fair," "Literally, *fair of aspect* (cf. *1Sam17:42*) Though now upwards of sixty-five years of age, she was still in middle life, (*Gen 23:1*) and her constitution had not been impaired by bearing children. Besides, *the clear complexion of Sarah would render her specially attractive in the eyes of the Egyptians, whose women, though not so dark as the Nubians and Ethiopians, were yet of a browner tinge than the Syrians and Arabians.* Monumental evidence *confirms* the assertion of Scripture *that a fair complexion was deemed a high recommendation in the age of the Pharaohs* (ride Hengstenberg's "Egypt and the Books of Moses," p. 200)" Emphasis added).

Adam Clarke's Commentary says the same that in its proper historical context, it was Sarah's "fair" complexion that attracted the Egyptians to Sarah, "Widely differing in her complexion from the swarthy Egyptians, and consequently more likely to be coveted by them."

Jamieson Fausset and Brown Commentary as well says, "Sarai's complexion, coming from a mountainous country, would be fresh and fair compared with the faces of Egyptian women which were sallow."

There is a description of Sarah, "In the seventh Dead Sea Scroll, whoever wrote this extolled Sarah's perfection from head to foot and while it was written in prose poem, the description as it appeared in the news media was as follows:



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“Her skin was pure white;

“She had long lovely hair;

“Her limbs were smooth and rounded (her thighs were shapely ;)

“She had slender legs and small feet;

“Her hands were slim and long and so were her fingers.’

“Unfortunately as far as is known, no description of Abraham appears in the Dead Sea scrolls, but as Sarah's description is that of her racial attributes, one can only conclude that Abraham [being a relative of Sarah, see Gen 20:12] would be identical” (R. Weliland, God’s Covenant People, p.340, emphasis added).

As a youth, King David (a Jew) was “ruddy and of a fair countenance” (1 Sam. 17:42 KJV). Such words could never be used to describe either Hamites or Japhethites. “Ruddy: red; reddish; of the colour of healthy skin in white-skinned peoples” (Chamber’s Concise Dictionary, 1988, p. 932). Israel’s Nazarites are described as being “purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies” (Lam. 4:7 KJV). What peoples might have “ruby-red cheeks”? These are words that could never apply to darker-skinned peoples. Black, brown, yellow or even olive-skinned Mediterranean-type people could never be called “ruddy in body.” What color are the majority of today's ethnic Jews--many of whom live in Russia or New York City? White! Many of them could easily pass for British, Scandinavian or other Nordic European types. Notice this quote by Huxley and Haddon in *We Europeans*, concerning the few Nordic type people in Germany: “Hence their physique... is identical: fierce blue eyes, red hair (rutilae comae), tall frames.... It may be noted that red hair is rare among modern Germans, save among those of Jewish origin” (p. 36)!

Though some of Shem’s descendants are darker because of their intermarriage with darker-skinned peoples, still, it is almost exclusively among the descendants of Shem--such as the Israelites--that we find light-skinned brunets, red-heads and blonds. Therefore the Celts and Scythian Anglo-Saxons must be descendants of Shem! Another indication of this descent is found in the following quote: “Alfred, king of the Anglo-Saxons [b. 849 A.D.] was... the son [descendant] of Sem [Shem]” (Church Historians of England, vol. 2, p. 443). Notice also: “So the Anglo-Saxons may well have had records of the ancestry of their kings, beginning with Scaef... and calling Scaef the son of Noe, born in the Ark, or even identifying him with the Patriarch Shem” (Haigh, *Conquest of Britain by the Saxons*, p. 115).

This author also says: “The Old Testament book *The Song of Solomon* appears to confirm this description of Yhshua. Many theologians are convinced that the ‘Husband’ in this book has a dual fulfillment in both Solomon and, prophetically, in Yhshua [Jesus] the Messiah: ‘My beloved [husband] is white and ruddy...(Song of Solomon 5:10 KJV)’” (R. Weiland, p.342, emphasis theirs). This is the same description of David. And since Jesus is a descendant of David and Solomon, it’s only logical that Jesus looks or resembles David.

Publius Lentrelus, a resident of Judea in Jesus Time wrote about Jesus and said that he had “...eyes bright blue...” (ibid., p.341). Just like David! Jesus most likely had reddish or blond Hair, Maybe even freckles? Many writers like the letter to Caesar himself by Pontius Pilate, and “Gamaliel’s interview,” about Jesus all describe Jesus with light colored hair and eyes, see ibid., pp.340-341.

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Now also with the Shroud of Turin being proved as genuine, the experts say that the man on the Shroud, who is Jesus, is “male Caucasian” (Robert Bucklin M.D., J.D.Las Vegas, Nevada). And that Jesus Had “light blonde hair” (Unlocking the Secrets of the Shroud, p.137, Gilbert Lavoie). Now that we know and will get into more detail about the Scythian and the Celtic people being the exiled Israelites, what did they look like? Dr. Hans Gunther, professor of Berlin University in the 1920’s in his book, “Racial Elements of European History,” stated, “... ancient writers, such as Polemon of Ilium, Galienos, Clement of Alexandria, and Adamantios, state that the Scythians [Sacaе] were like the Kelts and Germans, and describe them as ruddy-fair. The Scythian tribes of the Alans are also described as having a Nordic appearance. Ammianus [c350 A.D.] describes them as “almost all tall and handsome, with hair almost yellow, and a fierce look.” This is how the Bible describes the Israelites.



***“The Dying Gaul” Musei Capitolini, Rome.***

*Note the Characteristics known to the Celts such as flowing mustaches and wild backward swept hair, which was smeared with a thick wash of lime to lighten and thicken it like a horses mane. These characteristics were the same as the Israelites, modern British, Americans and the Scandinavian peoples today!*

### **The Tocharian Mummies of China**

In the late 1980’s, perfectly preserved 3000-year-old mummies began appearing in a remote Taklamakan desert. They had long reddish-blond hair, European features. *Some* were of the Tocharian, Scythian tribes. This particular tribe is from the tribe of Issachar. The language of the Tocharians was “some form of Indo-European,” comments Don Ringe, a historical linguist at the University of Pennsylvania. Indo European is heavily influence by “Aramaic” language of the Hebrews, (see Collins LTTF, pp.208-211). In this case the name Tocharians comes from a combination from one of the subtribes of Issachar “Tola” (Num 26:23), and “Issachar.” (ibid, p.237). “The results in the term ‘To-chari.’” Yair Davidy writes, “In Serica (modern Siberia, east of Scythia) Ptolemy reported the Asmiraea who have a name similar (in Semitic tongues) to that of Shimron, son of Issachar. Ptolemy also placed the Ithaguri and Thogara in Serica and since the ‘S’ and ‘T’ or ‘TH’ were *interchangeable* the names ITHAGURI (Tagori) and Thogara were also forms for Issachar. *Similar names (Thacori, Tochari) were to be found in the general*

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

*Chorasmian area east of the Caspian Sea where the SAGARUCE-SAKARAUKAE (who also came from Issachar) were located...*” (Article; “Issachar,” Davidy and his book *the Tribes*, p.308). The Scythians we know are the Sacae, Saxons, of Isaac, primarily of Ephraim and Manasseh the leader tribes. However, other tribes of Israel were with them, like in the Promised Land they were allied with them. As we demonstrate below these were a “branch” of the Scythians.

Several European mummies had in fact already been found in the Tarim Basin area early in this century, one of which was reminiscent of a Welsh or Irish woman, and another of a Bohemian burgher. All were dressed in fine clothing, including jaunty caps with feathers stuck in them that bore a striking resemblance to alpine headgear still worn in Western Europe today. Plaid cloaks and robes were found. The tribe of Joseph wore the “coat of many colors.”

As noted above, one of the graves of the exiled Israelites said that they were scattered from Assyria all the way to “China.” In the western province of Xinjiang China, many of their graves were found. Below are photographs of Tocharian mummies and a piece of clothing.



### The Behistun Rock

In Iran there is an inscription called the Behistun Rock that was made during the time of Darius the Mede. The inscription is written in 3 different languages, Babylonian, Elamite and Persian.

The Behistun Rock helps us to understand our Celtic (Cimmerian) and Anglo-Saxon (Scythian) heritage. They list 23 different provinces which then constituted the Persian Empire (520 B.C.) According to the translation by LW King and RC Thomson, the 19th province listed, in the Persian Language, that province is called “Scythia” (phonetic: Sakka) and in the Susian (Median) But in the Babylonian language, that Same province is called “the land of the Cimmerians” (phonetic: Gimiri). This shows that the Cimmerians and the Scythians were one and the same people.

Notice the following extract from The History of Herodotus: “The ethnic name of Gimiri first occurs in the cuneiform records of the time of Darius Hystaspes [Darius I], **as the Semitic equivalent of the Arian name Saka** [Sacae = Scythians = Saxons].... The nation spoken of contained at this time two divisions, the eastern branch, named Humurga... and the [western branch] Tigrakkuda or ‘archers,’ who [shared a common border]... with the Assyrians” (translated by G. Rawlinson, H. Rawlinson and J.G. Wilkinson, *emphasis added*).



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

In the Book Missing Links in Assyrian Tablets, Capt says that the Rock shows the Scythians are a “branch of the Gimiri” (p.140).

Here is more about these eastern and western branches of the Scythians: “A group of Amyrgian Scythians in the time of Darius, king of Persia, were reported as then dwelling on the Tigris [River] banks. They were led by a chief Saku’ka and revolted against the Persian rulers. In a bilingual inscription these Amyrgians are called Saka Humuvashka in Persian and Gimirri Umurgah in Babylonian. Gimirri [in the Babylonian version] means either ‘Tribes’ or Cimmerians or perhaps both since the Scyth and Cimmerians were originally ONE ENTITY” (Davidy, p. 360).

Sir Henry Rawlinson was also of this opinion: “The identification of the Persian Sacae or Scythians with the people named by the Greeks Kimmerioi [Cimbri = Celts]... would seem highly probable” (Proceedings of the Royal Asiatic Society, May 12, 1849, p. xxi). How about that! Incredibly, history reveals that the Celts (Cimmerians) were merely the western branch of the wide-ranging Scythians!

Madison Grant concurred with this conclusion, writing that the Cimmerians, the Sacae (Saxons) and the Massagetae all sprang from the Scythians (p. 194). So these great peoples, seemingly originating in northern Mesopotamia and in Persia, were basically the same. The Cimmerians (to the west) and the Scythians (to the east--yet always advancing westward upon the Cimmerians) were actually branches of the same great family!



*“The dominant feature of the Behistun Rock inscriptions is King Darius, in royal attire and surrounded by captives. Around the captives are five main panels, twenty in all. The first panel contains 19 paragraphs and 96 lines. Each paragraph commences with the words: “I am Darius, the king of kings, the king of Persia.” The second panel has 16 paragraphs and 96 lines; over each figure is a brief history of the man and the tribe he represents. The tenth panel is most interesting to a Bible student because it speaks of “Sarocus,” the Sacan, who has the HEBREW FORM OF A HEAD DRESS.”*

*“Most noteworthy is King Darius majestically standing before nine persons united by a rope around their necks and their hands fastened behind their backs as seen in Photograph above). A tenth man is prostrate on his back; the right foot of the king is upon his body. No two of the prisoners are dressed alike. Some of them have short tunics, others have long flowing robes. They are evidently the HEAD CHEIFS OF THE TEN TRIBES OF ISRAEL. The word “Kana” occurs 28 times in the inscription and the word “Armenia” also occurs frequently. This is the area from which the prisoners were taken - the very area where the ten tribes of Israel had been placed by the Assyrians” (Missing Links in Assyrian Tablets, by Ray Capt, p.139, emphasis added).*

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## Corroborative Evidence

Now let's look at the apocryphal book of 2 Esdras--which claims to be a series of apocalyptic visions to Ezra the Scribe. Though it cannot be trusted as Scripture, it can nevertheless give us a historical perspective. Zondervan Publishers' New Revised Standard Version notes that the bulk of this book was probably written at the end of the first century A.D.

Notice the following passage: "And as for your seeing him gather to himself another multitude that was peaceable, these are the nine tribes [footnote: Other Latin manuscripts say "ten" and the Armenian says "nine and a half"] that were taken away from their own land into exile in the days of King Hoshea, whom Shalmaneser, king of the Assyrians, made captives; **he took them across the river [Euphrates], and they were taken into another land**" (13:39-40 NRSV).

Perhaps the missing tribe here, if there was one, was Dan since, as we saw in chapter two, many Danites probably "leapt" west from the Promised Land (Deut. 33:22) before and during the Assyrian invasions. Though, undoubtedly, there were still a number of Danites who went into captivity with the rest of their brothers of the Northern Kingdom.

Look at what happened next to the Israelites in Assyrian captivity: "But they formed this plan for themselves that they would leave the multitude of the nations and go to a more distant region, where no human beings had ever lived, so that there at least they might keep their statutes that they had not kept in their own land. *And they went in by the narrow passages of the Euphrates river* [undoubtedly the mountain passages north of Lake Van from the Euphrates to the Araxes Rivers].... *Through that region there was a long way to go, a journey of a year and a half; and that country is called Arzareth*" (2 Esdras 13:41-43, 45 NRSV).

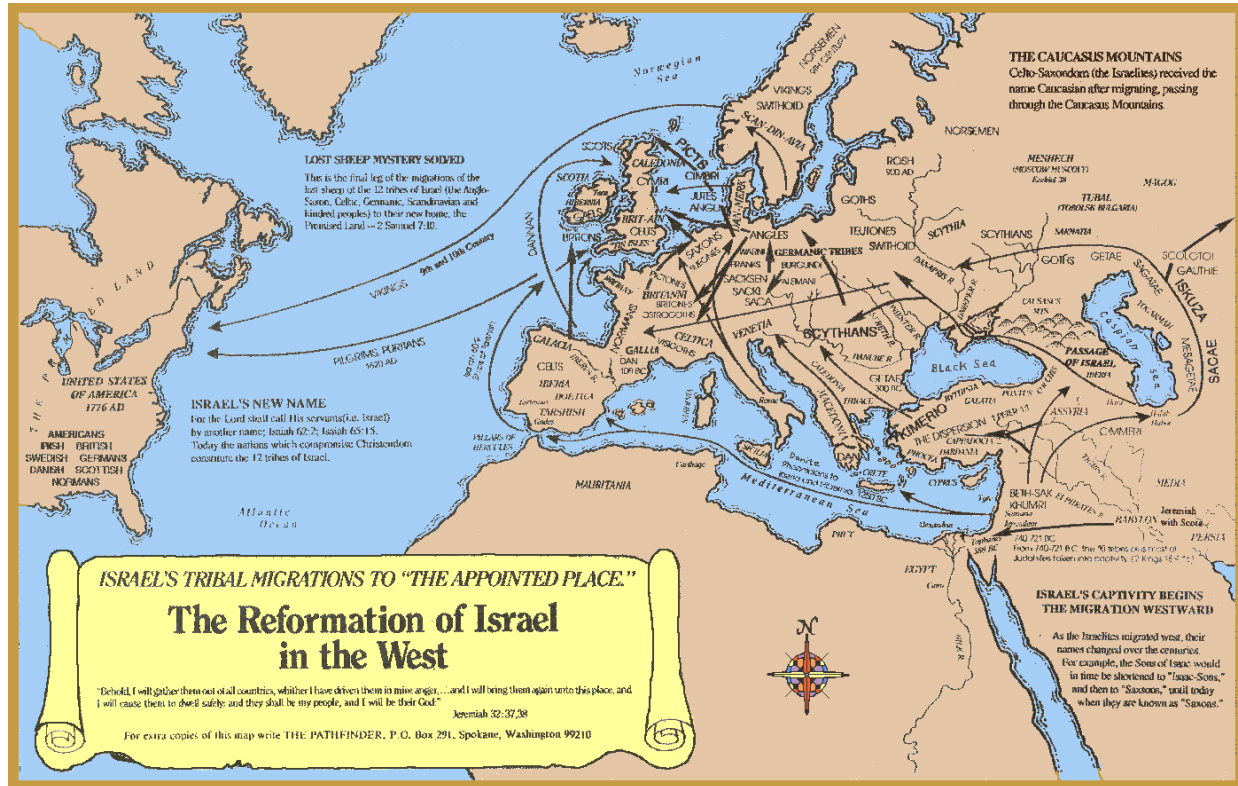
The Euphrates-Araxes passages just mentioned would take them NORTH toward the Caucasus Mountains. What about Arzareth--or Arsareth, as it is often spelled? It has traditionally been identified with the region of the Sareth or Siret River--which flows south along the east side of the Carpathian Mountains in eastern Romania until it meets the Danube just before flowing east into the Black Sea. (Remember that it took a "year and a half" to get there from south of the Caucasus.) Incredible! This migration pattern from south of the Caucasus, moving northwest around the north side of the Black Sea until entering Eastern Europe was exactly the same path we have already established for the Cimmerians!

This also confirms a Bible Passage about a mass migration of Israel out of the Middle East into Europe: "I will surely assemble, *O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.*

"The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, *and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and YHWH on the head of them*" (Micah 2:12-13). The land between the Black and the Caspian Seas are the "GATEWAY INTO EUROPE" (see map below). The Middle East is closed off land wise, except through the land between the Black and the Caspian Seas.



# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy



## Which Tribes Returned to the Promised Land?

Some historians have held the view that the northern Ten Tribes returned to the Promised Land from the areas of their Assyrian captivity at the same time the Jews returned from their later Babylonian captivity--and that the northern Israelites subsequently intermingled with the Jews, losing their separate national identity. But this just isn't so! The Bible makes it very clear that the overwhelming majority of those who returned to the Holy Land from Babylonian captivity were from the tribes of JUDAH and BENJAMIN, and a majority of LEVI.

Many today harbor a common misconception that ALL Twelve Tribes returned to the Promised Land ("Judah" or "Judea") in the late 500s and early 400s B.C. But this can be disproven by two valuable sources: Scripture (especially, the books of Ezra and Nehemiah) and the brilliant Jewish historian, Flavius Josephus (c. 37-100 A.D.).

**Testimony of Ezra:** God "stirred up the spirit" of King Cyrus the Great so he would permit the Jews to "build Him [God] a house at Jerusalem which is in JUDAH" (Ezra 1:1-2). But which tribes of Israel returned at that time to help build the Temple at Jerusalem? "Then the heads of the fathers' houses of JUDAH and BENJAMIN, and the priests and the LEVITES... arose to go up and build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem" (v. 5).

A careful study of the rest of this book clearly reveals that those Israelites who were mentioned were only from the tribes of JUDAH, BENJAMIN and LEVI. These tribes ARE ISRAELITES,

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

but not all ISRAELITES ARE JEWS. These three tribes make up the southern kingdom of JUDAH!

Another note from Ezra. Ezra, the editor of the Bible said in 2 Kings 17, that the northern kingdom was carried away into Assyria “UNTO THIS DAY [days of Ezra]” (verse 23).

**Testimony of Nehemiah:** “So I called a great assembly.... And I said to them [the Jews], ‘According to our ability we have redeemed our JEWISH BRETHREN’.... Moreover there were at my table one hundred and fifty JEWS and rulers” (Neh. 5:7-8, 17). He also says, “And I found a register of the genealogy of those who had come up in the first return [from Babylonian captivity], and found written in it: ‘These are the people who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away captive [to Babylon—NOT whom Shalmaneser or Sargon had carried to Assyria!], and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah [NOT Samaria and northern Israel], everyone to his own city” (7:5-6). Thus the Bible makes it very plain that those who returned were NOT descendants of the northern Ten Tribes who went into Assyrian captivity in the late 700s B.C. rather; they were descendants of those Jews taken captive eastward to Babylonia in 586 B.C.

Why, then, does verse 73 say, “So the priests, the Levites... and ALL ISRAEL dwelt in their cities”? Some biblical scholars assume that “all Israel” here refers to all Twelve Tribes. But all of the Jews had not even returned--much less all of the ISRAELITES! So is there a different way to look at this? Yes--EVERY descendant of Israel (Jacob) is an ISRAELITE in the broad sense of the word! The JEWS who returned to the land of JUDAH traced their lineage back to the tribes of JUDAH, BENJAMIN and LEVI; therefore they all would have been “ISRAELITES.” Clearly, when Nehemiah spoke of “all Israel,” *he meant all the descendants of Israel that were there at the time-- living in the land.* And which “Israelites” would they have been? ***Almost exclusively those of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin and Levi!***

When you read the books of Ezra and Nehemiah many people think that just because the word “Israel” is mentioned more times than the word “Jew,” they come to the conclusion that all of Israel including the northern ten tribes returned. Let’s test that theory. In Ezra 10:5 Ezra calls “all Israel” to swear an oath. Who is “all Israel” according to Ezra? All of Israel was the Israel that was THERE AT THAT TIME! In verse 9 you read who gathered together for that oath, “...the men of JUDAH AND BENJAMIN GATHERED AT JERUSALEM...” This is “all Israel,” the tribes that were there at that time!

Another example that these scholars come up with to try and prove that the ten tribes returned to the Promise land was when Ezra offered the twelve he-goats “according to” the tribes of Israel, see Ezra 6:17. In this they say that the twelve tribes returned.

First of all, Jacob had twelve sons not three. The returning tribes consisted of three. The total number of the tribes of Israel was twelve. That's why the offering was “ACCRDING TO THE NUMBER OF TRIBES OF ISRAEL.” The number is twelve not three. Second, Elijah took stones “according to” the tribes of Israel, and the house of Judah was NOT EVEN THERE. Why didn't he offer ten? Why twelve? Because there are 12 tribes *in all* not ten of Israel, see 2 Kings 18:31.

---

## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

**Testimony of Flavius Josephus:** Writing his history near the end of the first century A.D., Josephus explains, “The entire body of the people [the Ten Tribes] of ISRAEL remained in that country, wherefore there are but Two Tribes [Judah and Benjamin] in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans, while the TEN TRIBES are beyond Euphrates till now [c. 100 A.D.], and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers” (Antiquities of the Jews, bk. 11, chap. 5, sec. 2). That should settle the matter! More than 600 years after the return of the Jews to the Promised Land from Babylonian exile, the Ten Tribes had STILL not returned from the lands beyond the Euphrates River to which the Assyrians had deported them! This area which Josephus was referring to was the PARTHIAN EMPIRE! The Parthians were the House of Israel, (explained later)!

Even the Jewish people know that the ten tribes did not return to the Promise land. Notice this from the Jewish Quarterly Review: “The captives of [the Ten Tribes of] Israel exiled beyond the Euphrates did not return as a whole to Palestine along with their brethren the captives of Judah; at least there is no mention made of this event in [any of] the documents at our disposal” (vol. 1, p. 15). The exiled northern Ten Tribes did NOT return to their former homeland, nor were they later assimilated, as a group, by their relatives, the Jews.

### Israel in Exile (sub-tribes of Israel)

When we look into the genealogies of the tribes of Israel, God has given us a wonderful tool to find, and trace the Israelites in their exiled homelands. Many people do not realize that the names of the sub tribes we read of in the Bible of the tribes of Israel; make it easy for one to trace the Israelites.

Notice, the Tribes of Ephraim are, “These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of **Shuthelah**, the family of the Shuthalhites: of **Becher**, the family of the Bachrites: of **Tahan**, the family of the Tahanites.

“And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of **Eran**, the family of the Eranites.

“These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.” (Num 26:35-37).

The Tribes of Manasseh, “Of the sons of Manasseh: of **Machir**, the family of the Machirites: and **Machir** begat Gilead: of **Gilead** come the family of the Gileadites.

“These *are* the sons of Gilead: of **Jeezer**, the family of the Jeezerites: of **Helek**, the family of the Helekites:

“And of **Asriel**, the family of the Asrielites: and of **Shechem**, the family of the Shechemites:

“And of **Shemida**, the family of the Shemidaites: and of **Hepher**, the family of the Hopherites.

“And **Zelophehad** the son of Hopher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were **Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.**” (Num 26:29-33).

In the land of Exile, the Tribes of the Sacae, Isaac, or Scythians are the, “Bactriana, Tocharians, Dahea, Massagetea, Saka” (Strabo, *Geography* 11.8.1).

There is also the “Sarmatians (Latin: *Sarmatae* or *Sauromatae*)” (*Ptolemy*).

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Herodotus speaks of the “Amyrgian Scyths” (book 7, chap. 64, v.2), and that the Massagetea “In their dress and mode of living resembled the Scythians” (book.1 chapter 215, v.1). It does not take an expert to see that the names of the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh are seen in the names of the Scythian-Sacae Tribes.

<b><u>Ephraim &amp; Manasseh</u></b>	<b><u>Scythian &amp; Parthian</u></b>
Becher, Bachrites	Bactriana
Tahan	Dahea
East Manasseh	Massa [Manasseh] getea [Jats, Jutes]
Shuthelah	Scoloti Scythians (Heodotus)
Machir	Amyrgian Scyths
Eran	Modern name of Iran
Aeglah nickname for Ephraim (Hosea 10:11; Jer 31:18)	Aegli in north Bactria (Herodotus 3:92)
Shechem	Sigambri (Ptolemy)
Joseph	Yasubi, Suebi
Manasseh	Mannus
Samaria	Samakland, Sarmatia
Asiel	Isari
<b><u>The Daughters of Zelophehad</u></b>	
Mahlah	
Noah	Neuri (Herodotus)
Hoglah	Choglah
Milcah	Milicertii & Royal Scyths
Tirzah	Thyrsa-getae (Pliny N.H. 4:12)

You can apply this method to the other tribes as well. We have done so on our website. We have traced every single individual tribe to their new homelands using this method. (*Go to [www.British-Israel.ca](http://www.British-Israel.ca) for the articles on each Tribe and their modern locations*).

### **Who Were the Celts?**

The ancient Celts, the bulk of who, history says, inhabited the central and western parts of Europe, were in fact, Israelites whose origins are traced from that region in Europe through which flows the River Danube, and from the Near East.

The Anglicized “Celt,” or “Kelt,” is nothing more than the generic name of the ancient people who inhabited Northern and Western Europe. They were regarded, by ancient writers, as “all the fair-haired peoples dwelling north of the Alps,” and the name “Celt” comes from the Greek language, for the Greeks termed them all “Keltoi.”

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

The dominance of the Celts in northwestern Europe and the British Isles is well known.

Ancient writers spoke of the Gauls, who gave their name to modern-day France, as the “Cimbri,” and identified them with the Cimmerians of an earlier date, who are mentioned by Homer.

They are identified as migrating through the mouth of the Danube, and early Celts are said to have been “continually moving westward.” The “Belgae” were also Cimbri in origin. They spread across the Rhine and gave their name “to all northern France and Belgium” (Encyclopedia Britannica, 11<sup>th</sup> edition, Vol. 5, page 612).

Samuel Lysons wrote about “the Cimmerians seeming to be the same people [as] the Gauls or Celts under a different name; and it is observable that the Welsh, who are descended from the Gauls, still call themselves Cymri or Kymry” (Our British Ancestors, 1865, pp. 23, 27).

Of the many thousands of books dealing with ancient history, none has presented ancient British origins in as clear and accurate a light as the monumental, multi-volume work, The History of the Anglo-Saxons from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest by the well-respected English historiographer, Sharon Turner (1768-1842). He says, “Europe... has been peopled by **three great streams of population from the East**, which have followed each other, at intervals so distinct, as to possess languages clearly separable from each other. **The earliest of these... comprised the Cimmerian and Celtic race. The second consisted of the Scythian, Gothic, and German tribes; from whom most of the modern nations of continental Europe have descended**” (vol.1, p. 3, emphasis added).

According to Turner, “...Cimmerians and Celts, may be regarded as our first ancestors; and from the German or Gothic nations who formed, with the Scythians, the second great flood of population into Europe, our Anglo-Saxon and Norman ancestors proceeded” (pp. 4, 21).

Turner mentions that the ancient Celtic and Cimmerian languages were the same. He also says “that the Kimmerioi of the Greeks were the Kimbroi of the Greeks and the Cimbri of the Latin writers.... Diodorus Siculus expressly says that to those who were called Kimmerioi, the appellation of Kimbron was applied in the process of time.... Plutarch, in his Life of Marius, also identifies the Kimbri with the Kimmerioi” (footnote, p. 28).

Turner also noted that the Keltai (Celts) were the same people as the Galatai, and that they, in turn, were the same as the Galli (the Gauls), and that the Keltai were “one of the branches of the Cimmerian stock” (p. 36). Of course we have proved that the Cimmerians were actually the Israelites, named after king Omri pronounced in the Assyrian language Bit-Humri, or Khumri.

## Language of the Celts!

Even in language the ancient Celts were identified as having come from the Near East.

In 1831, James Pritchard was one of the first to demonstrate the true relationship of the Celts in his publication Eastern Origin of the Celtic Nations. A famous Bavarian historian, J.C. Zeuss (1806- 1856), demonstrated conclusively the Indo-European origin of the Celtic dialects.



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Rediscovering old Irish manuscripts, he published a striking study in Celtic philology, called *Grammatica Celtic*, publishing the work in 1853.

In the 18th century, historians discovered exciting proof of Phoenician-Celtic ties. An ancient Roman dramatist, Titus Maccius Plautus (died 184 B.C.) wrote a play, the *Penulus* in which he placed then current Phoenician into the speech of one of his characters. In the 18th century, linguists noticed the great similarity between that Phoenician and the early Irish Celtic language. In the adjacent box is a sample given by historian Thomas Moore's, *History of Ireland*, showing the connection between these languages. Leading 18th and 19th century scholars, such as Gen. Charles Vallancey, Lord Rosse, and Sir William Betham, also wrote on this subject. Vallancey, for instance, speaks of, "The great affinity found in many words, nay whole lines and sentences of this speech, between the 'Punic [Phoenician] and the Irish.' Famed historian, George Rawlinson, added that this and other inscriptions are 'READILY EXPLICABLE, IF HEBREW BE ASSUMED AS THE KEY TO THEM, BUT NOT OTHERWISE.'"(Phoenicia, p. 327, emphasis added).

THE SIMILARITY BETWEEN THE EARLY IRISH-CELTIC AND THE SECOND CENTURY, B.C., HEBREW- PHOENICIAN LANGUAGE, AS SHOWN BY THE PENULUS OF PLAUTUS: PHOENICIAN OF PLAUTUS:

*Byth lym mo thym nociothii nel ech an ti daisc machon  
Ys i do iebirim thyfe lyth chy lya chon temlyph ula.*

EARLY IRISH-CELTIC:

*Beth liom' mo thime nociaithe, niel ach an ti dairie mae coinne*

In 1772, General Charles Vallancey, a leading Irish scholar of the day, published his famous work, *Essay On The Antiquity Of The Irish Language, Being A Collation Of The Irish With The Punic (Hebrew) Language*.-In his opening remarks he states, "On a collation of the Irish with the Celtic, Punic, Phoenician and Hebrew languages, the strongest affinity, (nay a perfect Identity in very many Words) will appear, it may therefore be deemed a Punic-Celtic compound.' Vallancey continues, from the Hebrew proceeded the Phoenician, from the Phoenician, Carthaginian, or Punic was derived the Aeolian, Dorian and Etruscan and from these was formed the Latin ... Of the Roman Saxon capital letters, the Irish use but three, all the others bear a very great resemblance to the *primitive Hebrew and Phoenician*." (p. 2-3, emphasis added) Modern language scholars have confirmed that there is a definite connection between the Celtic and Hebrew.

### **Religious Link**

Since it is true that Hebrews and Phoenicians migrated to Europe in large numbers in ancient times, there must be religious and cultural ties, and in fact, such connections abound. Dr Thomas Moore's, *History of Ireland* (p. 40), relates: "That most common of all Celtic monuments, the Cromlech is to be found not only in most parts of Europe, but also in 'Asia,' including Palestine. 'Not less ancient and general among the Celtic nations, was the circle of upright stones, with either an altar or tall pillar in the centre, and, like its prototype at Gilgal [ancient Israel], serving

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

sometimes as a temple of worship, sometimes as a place of national council or inauguration ...’ The rough, unhewn stone... used in their circular temples by the Druids, was the true, orthodox observance of the divine command delivered to Noah, ‘If thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone’(Ex. 20:25) Dr Beauford, in *Druidism Revived* says, ‘It is remarkable that all the ancient altars found in Ireland, and now distinguished by the name of Cromlechs or sloping stones, were originally called Bothal, or the House of God, and they seem to be of the same species as those mentioned in the Book of Genesis, called by the Hebrews, Bethel, which has the same signification as the ‘Irish Bothal’ The Bible (Judg. 9:6; 2 Ki. 1 1: 1 4; 2 Chr. 23:13) indicates that Hebrew kings were crowned either standing upon or next to a pillar of stone. ‘The practice of seating the new king upon a stone, at his initiation, was the practice in many of the countries of Europe ... The monarchs of Sweden sat upon a stone placed in the centre of twelve lesser ones, and in a similar kind of circle the Kings of Denmark were crowned.’(Moore, *ibid.*, p. 42) Note also the significant Bible number, “twelve” which was common to both European Celts and the Hebrews.

The book, *Identity of the Religious Druidical and Hebrew*, adds, “Circular temples ... abound in England and other parts of Europe. The most ancient account of them is to be found in the book of Exodus (24.4), ‘And Moses ... builded an altar under the hill and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes.’” (p. 15). In Europe, Stonehenge, Avebury, and many other early Celtic sites were designed in a circular pattern.

Groves were also features of both Hebrew and Celtic worship. The Bible tells us that Abraham “called on the everlasting God” (Gen. 13:4) from a grove planted by his own hand. Gideon worshipped God under an oak tree. (Judg. 6:19-24).

The division of time into a seven-day week was practiced by the Irish Celts, identical to the Hebrews. Dr Thomas Moore comments that no other nation kept such a hebdomadal (seven day) cycle “excepting only among the family of Abraham,” (*ibid.*, p. 54) a remarkable proof of identity between the two peoples!

Since early times, the Israelites sinned against God by adopting many of the pagan practices of their neighbors, and so we find evidence of both Hebrew and Canaanite culture among their descendants in Europe. The ancient Baal pillar shown at left is one of many such religious monuments which have been found from the Middle East to Ireland.

There are many other examples, however, of customs linking the Celtic Druids specifically with Israel. English historian, William Borlase, in his *Antiquities of Cornwall* (1754) presented many pages of such evidence:

“Druids worshipped but one God and allowed no graven images, identical to the Hebrews, and in contradistinction with almost all other ancient religions.

“Consecration was by sprinkling with blood, as in the Old Testament Hebrew worship. Druid priests were clothed in white, similar to the Hebrew priest’s white ephod; sacrificial victims were bled to death, and the blood was collected in basins which served to sprinkle the altars; bulls were sacrificed, and the image of a bull (the heraldic sign of the Hebrew tribe of Ephraim) was

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

carried into war. ‘While they performed their horrid rites of human sacrifice, the drums and trumpets sounded without intermission, that the cries of the miserable victims might not be heard.’ (Compare Jer. 7:31-32, the Hebrew/Phoenician place of human sacrifice was called Tophet, meaning ‘the drum’). They prayed with uplifted, hands, examined entrails for necromancy, and held the oak in veneration. The Druids used the magic wand in imitation of Moses’ rod, poured libations, sacrificed upon the tops of rocks, investigated truth by lots, anointed rock pillars with oil, and marked out boundaries with stones.” (pp. 104-132, 161) In these and so many other distinctive ways, the religious customs of the Celts and Hebrews bear an unmistakable resemblance! It was nothing more than Baal and Israelite worship mixed together!

### The Scythian Migrations

The ancient Scythians were a “nomadic” people who come from “the steppe from the Carpathians to the Don” (Encyclopedia Britannica, Vol. 25, page 526).

The Historian Herodotus said that all the Scythians were called “Sacaе,” (Histories, book vii, p.531). As we have seen, the term “Sacaе” means “Isaac,” as God told Abraham: “Through Isaac shall your descendants be named” (Gen 21:12 RSV). And Jacob said to Ephraim and Manasseh: “the name of my Father Abraham and Isaac...” (Gen 48:16). Are the Scythians people Ephraim and Manasseh?

As we have seen in earlier chapters the name “Sacaе” is Isaac. And when the Israelites came into the Promised Land, there were the “Hebrews,” and the “Saga,” which was the identical name on the Behistun Rock in Iran, and this meant the Scythians!

The name “House of Isaac” that was put on the two tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh see Amos 7:16, was given to them by Jacob, and they bore this name ever since Jacob gave it to them. Now here is further evidence that proves that the Scythians are the peoples of Ephraim and Manasseh.

As noted earlier the sub tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh dominate the tribes of the Scythians and the Parthians. Notice, “The Scythians ***Tribes that were attacked were the Massagatae*** [Manasseh] and the Dahae...The names of these Scythians tribes indicate that they were the descendants of the Israelite tribes of Manasseh...[and the] Ephraimites from the clan of [Dahae] Tahanites [see Numbers 26:35]...*the Scythian clan of the Dahanites had a major role in the origin of Parthia’s independence...they were from the third major branch of the Ephraimites mentioned in Numbers 26:35...the Tahanites...('d' and 't' are linguistically similar consonants)...it is likely that the Scythians 'Dahanites' were the 'Tahanites' of Ephraim...Since Ephraimite names predominate in Parthia’s origin, and since the Massagatae were one of the foremost tribes of their Scythian kinsmen, it indicates that Ephraim and Manasseh...were the dominant tribes of the Parthians and the Scythians...*” (Lost Ten Tribes...Found, pp.195, 211-212, emphasis added).

It is from the Scythians tribes that: “...*the Scythians, the second great flood of the population into Europe, our Anglo-Saxon and Norman ancestors proceeded*” (Turner, History of the Anglo-Saxons, pp.4, 21, emphasis added). It is from the Anglo and Mercian Saxons [Isaac sons] that these became the great Company of Nations of Britain and the single Nation of the USA!

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

When did the Scythians arrive in the area of the Black Sea? “The Scythians did not become a recognizable national entity much *before the eighth century B.C.*...By the seventh century they established themselves firmly in southern Russia...Assyrian documents [place their appearance there] in the time of King Sargon (722-705 B.C.) a date which closely corresponds with that of the establishment of the first group of Scythians in southern Russia” (*Scythians Talbot Rice, pp.19-20, 44, emphasis added*). This is the exact time that Israel was taken captive by Assyria!

The Scythians had many “related tribes.” According to the Britannica, the Cimmerians were a “Scythian tribe,” (vol.2, p.857). That’s why you find the Naphtalite horde with Dan in the area of Scythia, as Collins writes: “Here we see the Israelite tribes joining together...to fight the Assyrians...” (LTF, P.176) Again we see the whole house of Israel together and Ephraim and Manasseh as the leader tribes of the Sacae-Scythians.

The Scythians even wore high caps, which you see Jehu wearing on the black obelisk. Herodotus states that, “The Sacae who are Scythians have high caps tapering to a point and stiffy upright, which they wear on their heads” (Histories vii, verse 64).This is very significant, because there is also evidence that the old Phoenician empire, had the same cultural trait of the the use of the tall pointed cap. An example of this is found from a relief in Persepolis, is shown in the Encyclopedia Americana, vol.21, “Phoenicians” p.950.

### **The Saxons traced back to the Sacae Scythians?**

The English Have descended from the Early “Germanic invaders of Britain.” But exactly who are these people?

The Germans migrated to England as the Angles, Saxons and the Jutes, in decades immediately following the departure of the Roman legionnaires from Britain around 410 A.D.

In The Story of English, a 1986 companion book to the PBS television series of the same name, authors McCrum, Cran and MacNeil say, “The tribes which now threatened the Celtic chiefs of Britain were essentially Germanic.... There are, Tacitus [famed Roman historian, c. 55-120 A.D.] writes, seven tribes.... One of these seven barbarous tribes was the Angli, known to history as the Angles, who probably inhabited the area that is now known as Schleswig-Holstein [immediately south of Denmark on the Jutland Peninsula].... The speech of the Angli belonged to the Germanic family of languages” (pp. 56-58).

According to Encyclopedia Britannica, the Angli (Angles) definitely had a close affinity with the Saxons (“Saxons,” 11th ed., vol. 24). The Story of English continues, “To this day the [cultural] gap between the English on the one hand and the Welsh, the Scots and the Irish on the other, is often huge.... To the Celts, their German conquerors (Angles, Jutes and Saxons) were all Saxons” (p. 61). So historians generally agree that the Angles, Jutes and Saxons were all Saxons. But were these Saxon people of the Germanic Race? We will now see that these people were not Germanic at all, but RELATED MORE TO THE CELTS!

**Are the English Germans?**-The “Germanic” Saxons were as Sharon Turner says, “The Saxons were a... Scythian tribe; [as we have seen are related to the Cimmerians or Kelts] and of the

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

various Scythian nations which have been recorded, the Sakai, or Sacae, are the people from whom the descent of the Saxons may be inferred with the least violation of probability. Sakai-Suna or the Sons of Sakai, abbreviated into Saksun, which is the same sound as Saxon, seems a reasonable etymology of the word 'Saxon.' The Sakai, who in Latin are called Sacae, were an important branch of the Scythian nation. They were so celebrated, that the Persians called all the Scythians by the name of Sacae; and Pliny [the Elder, Roman historian, A.D. 23-79]... speaks of them as among the most distinguished people of Scythia (Pliny, lib. vi. c. 19). Strabo [Greek historian, c. 63 B.C.- 24 A.D.] places them eastward of the Caspian [Sea]" (p. 87)!

Most true Germans are characterized by "Alpine" round skulls. Yet ethnologist Madison Grant writes, "In the study of European populations *the great and fundamental fact about the British Isles is the almost total absence there today of true Alpine round skulls*" (p. 137, emphasis added).

Ripley, in *The Races of Europe*, says, "The most remarkable trait of the population of the British Isles is its head form; and especially the uniformity in this respect which is everywhere manifested. The prevailing type is that of the long and narrow cranium, accompanied by an oval rather than broad or round face" (p. 303). Remember that this is the same as the northern Celtic type. It is also the same as the Teutonic, Scandinavian type—the Scythian type!

In a 1915 article—"Are We Cousins to the Germans?"—Sir Arthur Keith wrote that "*the Briton and German represent contrasted and opposite types of humanity*" (The Graphic, Dec. 4, p. 720). He explained, "The radical difference in the two forms leaps to the eye. In the majority of the Briton—English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish—the hinder part of the head, the occiput, projects prominently backwards behind the line of the neck; the British head is long in comparison with its width" (p. 720).

Keith then pointed out that "in the vast majority of Germans," the back of the head is "flattened"—indicating "*a profound racial difference*. Even in the sixteenth century, Vesalius, who is universally recognized as the 'father of Anatomy,' regarded the flat occiput as a German characteristic....He came, rather unwillingly, to the conclusion that the vast majority of modern German people differed from the British, Dutch, Dane and Scandinavian in head form." In fact, Herbert Hannay's book, *European and Other Race Origins* p.244 says, "...in conclusion then, not only *do I deny that the Germans and the English are ethnically identical, but I should be very sorry to believe that any blood relation whatsoever existed between them as races.*" (emphasis added).

"The explanation," according to Keith, "is easy. With the exodus of the Franks to France and the Anglo-Saxons to Britain in the fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth centuries of our era, ***Germany was almost denuded of her long-headed elements in her population.***" ***So the land of Germany seems to have been operating as a massive SIEVE—while the round-headed population elements were retained, the long-headed elements passed through. This is rather astounding! Could something like this have happened by chance alone? Surely there was something more at work here! God was, "I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth."*** (Amos 9:9). Did any more of the Scandinavian long-headed type leave? Yes—to America!



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Look at the entry on “Germany” in the *Britannica*: “There have been great oscillations in the actual emigration by sea. It first exceeded 100,000 soon after the Franco-German War (1872, 126,000), and this occurred again in the years 1880 to 1892. Germany lost during these thirteen years more than 1,700,000 inhabitants by emigration. The total number of those who sailed for the United States from 1820 to 1900 may be estimated at more than 4,500,000....

“The greater number of the more recent emigrants [to the U.S.] was **from the agricultural provinces of northern Germany**—West Prussia, Posen, Pomerania, Mecklenburg, Schleswig-Holstein and Hanover, and sometimes the emigration reached 1% of the total population of these provinces. In subsequent years the emigration of native Germans greatly decreased” (11th ed., vol. 11).

What is so special about northern Germany? Notice this reference from Ripley’s *Races of Europe*: “**Northwestern Germany**—Hanover, Schleswig-Holstein, Westphalia—is **distinctly allied to the physical type of the Swedes, Norwegians, and Danes**. All the remainder of the Empire—no, not even excluding Prussia, east of the Elbe— is less Teutonic in type; until finally in the essentially Alpine broadheaded populations of Baden, Wurttemberg, and Bavaria in the south, the Teutonic race passes from view” (p. 214).

It is generally known that the northern “Low Germans” differ from the southern “High Germans.” But there were differences even *among* the Low Germans.

Another source comments, “A separate study, in the case of Germany at least would seem to indicate that those [immigrants] who went to the U.S.A. in the 1800s were somehow different from those who stayed behind and German officials themselves remarked on such a difference. The claim for such a distinction is based on consideration of physical types, areas-of-origin within Germany, religious orientation and social outlook” (Yair Davidy, *The Tribes*, p. 430, emphasis added). But these particular Germans can be traced to Manasseh as we shall see.

### Who are the Jutes?

*Tarim Mummies*, James P. Mallory and Victor H. Mair write, “Da (Greater) Yuezhi or in the earlier pronunciation *d’ad-ngiwat-tieg*, has been seen to equate with the Massagetae...The original pronunciation has been reconstructed as *gwat-ti* or *got-ti* or *gut-si*, which opens up distant lexical similarities with the Goths (the German tribes of northern and eastern Europe), the Getae (the Dacian, i.e., Balkan, tribes northwest of the Black Sea), the Guti (a people on the borderlands of Mesopotamia), the Kusha (our Kushans), the Gushi (a people mentioned in Han texts and regarded as brigands along with the peoples of Kroran), or a combination of some but not all of the above (Mallory and Mair 2000, 98-99). So the *Massagetae* retained the name Getae. These were a ‘a nation of nomads who knew themselves as Gets, Gats, Guts, or Yuts?...[and] the similarity between the Goths, Getae, and the Yuezhi’” (*article The Getes by Sundeep S. Jhutti, emphasis added*).

In his *Tableaux Historiques De L’Asia*, Julius Von Klaproth (1783-1835) wrote: “The name of Yueti or Yut recalls that of Yuts or Goths, which came to *Europe*: it would be very possible that the *Yutes who arrived in Scandinavia with Odin, are the same people who three centuries before*

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

*our era, still inhabited the area ... northwest of the Chinese Kansu province. This would suppose the emigration of the Goths of Central Asia after that of the other Germanic peoples.”* (Emphasis added).

***According to the Venerable Bede, the Jutes settled in Kent, the Isle of Wight, and parts of Hampshire.***

The Massagetae [The Jutes] were also called the “Sacae” (S.G.W Benjamin Persia, p.96).

Herodotus writes, “Now the Massagetae are said to be a great and warlike nation” (Rawlinson 1928, 75).

As for their army, “Massagetan military technology, who were already essentially a *cavalry nation*” (article The Getes by Sundeep S. Jhutti, emphasis added).

In Fact, in his book *The Sarmatians*, T. Sulimirski says, “The destruction by Alexander the Great of the Achaemenid (Persian) monarchy and his subsequent conquest of Bactria and Sogdiana in 330-328 BC also influenced the history and development of all the peoples of Central Asia. *Neither the Chorasmians nor the Massagetae were subjugated by Alexander, but as a result of having to fight against the highly trained and organized Macedonian army, they developed new military tactics using armored cavalry, the ‘cataphracti’.* Some authors think that the Massagetae owed their conquests solely to the use of this armored cavalry against weaker adversaries” (Sulimirski 1970, 81, emphasis added). Is there another nation that pride’s itself on its Calvary? Yes the Americans! The Massagetae are their ancestors!

Another interesting fact about the Massagetae, is the *eagle-and-arrows symbol* was also that of the Scythian Massagetae. Scythia was dominated by the Massagetae (Manasseh). The eagle (and the war sign of a clump of arrows) was one of the primary heraldic symbols of the Scythians/Massagetae. The eagle symbolism was not evident in Parthia [Ephraim]. Therefore, the eagle and clump of arrows symbolism identifies Scythia *not* Parthia as Manasseh. (see Davidy, Brit-Am Now-41). The Primary symbol of the USA is an eagle and arrows!

George Rawlinson also records a major subdivision of the Massagetae called the “Chorasmii.” (p.118). to understand this case we must understand that there are ancient root words. Here is CHR. This can be the root words for the **Machrites** of Manasseh. Another tribe among them was “Yair.” “Yair is recalled in Assyrian inscriptions as the Iari who fought on the Euphrates and even to the east of the Euphrates in the far north” (The Tribes Davidy, p.365). The Massagetae/Jutes are Manasseh!

### **Nomadic Horsemen of the Steppes**

It is helpful to note that anyone who lived in the vast region of Scythia (beyond the limits of the Greco-Roman world) was looked upon as a “Scythian”-a term which incorrectly came to be synonymous with “barbarian” from the perspective of Greek and Roman writers. Actually, the Scythian tribes had a well-developed, though nomadic, way of life. These nomads dwelled

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

mainly in tents or wagons. They raised some crops, but their main talent was in tending livestock: cattle, sheep, goats and especially horses!

The Scythians were acknowledged to have been the best horsemen of their day, and no cavalymen could match their skill in fighting. In about 512 B.C., Darius the Great tried to subdue them north of the Danube River and the Black Sea, but he failed. On numerous occasions the Scythians defeated the powerful armies of their enemies--the Assyrians, Persians and Romans. In fact, it was some of the hard-riding, violence-loving Scythian tribes which later lay in the dust the might and glory of Rome!

Archaeological evidence and historical records reveal that the Scythians were fair skinned peoples closely akin to, if not identical to, today's northwestern Europeans! In fact, archaeologists have discovered burial mounds containing the frozen bodies of Scythian chieftains and their retainers. "The chieftains were exceptionally tall and strong and... racially the Altai [a Scythian tribe] were **predominantly [of] European type...** At least one man had black wavy hair and one woman a luxuriant soft pile of dark chestnut tresses. A silver and gilt amphora [vase] discovered in 1862 in a grave at a site called Chertomlyk, also on the Dnieper, bears in relief on its gleaming surface **a group of Scythians who could be American wranglers:** one is roping a shaggy-maned steed, another is removing hobbles from a saddled horse.... The Budini [another Scythian tribe, were] a powerful people with bright red hair and deep blue eyes.... Sometimes the Scythians prepared a sort of haggis [a Scottish dish] by boiling the flesh of a cow in its own skin.

"They were in all respects a passionate people—bearded men with dark, deep-set eyes, weather-cured faces and long wind snarled hair. They drank from the skulls of slain enemies and flaunted the scalps of their foes as trophies. In a time when nations had not yet developed skilled cavalymen and relied almost entirely on foot soldiers and chariots, the Scythians came riding at the gallop, shooting fusillades of singing arrows from their bows. 'Herodotus also reported that the Scythians liked to get high from marijuana!' 'In order to cleanse their bodies, the men make a booth by fixing in the ground three sticks inclined toward one another, and stretching around them woolen felts; inside the booth a dish is placed on the ground, into which they put a number of red hot stones, and then add some hemp seed. Immediately it gives out such a vapor as no Greek vapor bath can exceed'" (Frank Trippet, *The First Horsemen*, Time-Life Books, New York, 1974, pp. 9, 18, 105-106, 112, 122). So the ancient Scythians not only looked like most of the America peoples today, they even appear to have passed on some of their terrible habits to our modern peoples—their descendants.



*Scythian horsemen look like the cowboys of the American west of our modern era.*

*The Scythians are Manasseh, and their descendants migrated to America and still carry the same traditions.*



### **Who Were The Druids?**

The Druids were a caste of erudite, learned men who were regarded as the most gifted and powerful teachers, physicians, astrologers, judges, soothsayers and magicians among the peoples of pre- Christian Europe and England.

It is admitted they were “Celtic” in origin. They worshipped in groves of oak trees; erected stone monuments; altars and/or astronomical observatories (as Stonehenge is alleged to be, although it is admitted Stonehenge may have been built by pre-Druidic peoples), claimed to possess magical powers, and practiced human sacrifice.



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

From the time of Pliny the elder, the term “Druid” was said to have been etymologically derived from the Greek word for “oak.” Huge groves of oak trees figured prominently in their worship.

They resorted to such groves for magical rites and prayers, and regarded them as sacred places. Another etymological derivation of the name suggests it came from ancient Gaulish and Irish, and meant “very knowing,” or “wise.” It is used in the Irish annals as “Magi.”

Though the information contained in the following lengthy quotation from Julius Caesar is considered but recent in Druidic history, for they are said to have been in Gaul and Britain for as long as several hundred years before Christ, it is nevertheless significant, and is quoted by all histories and encyclopedias as a primary source.

Caesar wrote, “They attend to divine worship, perform public and private sacrifices, and expound matters of religion. A great number of youths are gathered round them for the sake of education and they enjoy the highest honor in that nation, for nearly all public and private quarrels come under their jurisdiction, and when any crime has been committed, when a murder has been perpetrated, when a controversy arises about a legacy or about landmarks, they are the judges, too. They fix rewards and punishments; and should anyone, a private individual or a public man, disobey their decrees, then they exclude him from the sacrifices. This is with them the severest punishment. The persons who are thus laid under interdict are regarded as impious and wicked people... All these Druids have one chief, who enjoys the highest authority among them...The Druids take no part in warfare; nor do they pay taxes like the rest of the people; they are exempt from military service and from all public burdens...” (Julius Caesar approx. A.D. 54).

Where did the Druids learn of this concept of a priesthood; a powerful class of leaders who were arbiters in disputes, and who practiced augury, soothsaying, magic arts, claimed the gift of prophecy, and had the power to excommunicate anyone who disobeyed their decrees? We shall see.

“Besides being priests and teachers of religion the Druids appear also to have been adept astrologers and magicians, and were versed in the mysterious powers of animals and plants; the oak tree, the mistletoe when growing on the oak... their mysterious rites were usually performed in the depths of oak forests...”(Encyclopedia Americana, vol. 9, p.350-351).

Not so surprisingly, the Druids are linked to the “Magus” or the “Magi” of ancient history. Notice, “The Irish Druids seem to have had a peculiar tonsure. The word *druí* is always used to render the Latin magus, and in one passage St. Columba speaks of Christ as his Druid” (Encyclopedia Britannica, vol. 8. p.598, some emphasis mine).

The Catholic Encyclopedia says, “The etymology of this word [Druid] from the Greek 'oak' has been a favorite one since the time of Pliny the Elder; according to this the Druids would be the priests of the god or gods identified with the oak” (vol. V. p.162).

Why the oak? What is significant about priests worshipping beneath groves of oak trees? And what about the claim of being “wise men,” or “magi,” meaning, “magicians”? The same source says, “...it is clear that there were the most striking resemblances between the Druids of Ireland



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

and those of Gaul [France]. In both lands they appear as magicians, diviners, physicians, and teachers, and not as the representatives of a certain religion... in the earliest Christian literature of Ireland the Druids are represented as the bitterest opponents of Christianity, but even the Christians of the time seem to have believed in their supernatural power of prophecy and magic” (Ibid. vol. 5, p. 164).

Speaking of the Celts of England, the Encyclopedia Britannica says, “In religion, the chief feature was the priesthood of the Druids, who here, as in Gaul, practised magical arts and barbarous rites of human sacrifice, taught a secret lore, wielded great influence...” (vol. 4, p. 583).

How did these peoples - the mixed peoples of ancient Israelitish and Assyrian parentage who gradually occupied western and northwestern Europe, Scandinavia and the British Isles, come to have a “priesthood” who worshipped in groves of oaks; who practiced magic and soothsaying, divining and prophecy, and who were exempt from taxes and military service?

Though referred to as a “priestly caste,” they were not born to the office, but aspired to it because of its obvious benefits; power over the people, and money. “...Caesar’s account is as follows: On those who refused to submit to their decisions [they were the judges of their societies] they had the power of inflicting severe penalties.. .as they were not an hereditary caste and enjoyed exemption from service in the field [military] as well as from payment of taxes, admission in the order was eagerly sought after by the youth of Gaul” (Encyclopedia Britannica, vol. 8, p.597).

As we have seen, when Jereboam revolted against Solomon’s son, Rehoboam, he turned to idolatry, changed God’s annual Feast of Tabernacles into a different feast, held in the eighth month, in order to keep the northern ten-tribed Israel from making annual pilgrimages to the temple in Jerusalem. Calf worship was a natural for them, for it was commonplace among their neighbors, who worshipped some of the “host of heaven.” The first idol Israel set up was a golden image of the calf of an ox, or representation of a Cherub, under Aaron. At the giving of the law at Sinai, God had said, “Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Eternal spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, the likeness of any beast that is on the earth...and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them,... take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Eternal your God, which He made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the Eternal thy God hath forbidden thee” (Deuteronomy 4:14-24).

God’s Word shows there are innumerable “hosts” in the spirit world, also referred to as the “host of heaven”; they include the twenty-four “elders” seen about God’s throne, the cherubim and seraphim, or the “living creatures,” seen by Ezekiel (Ezekiel I and 10) as well as countless angels. Only three archangels are mentioned by name in the Bible: Michael, Gabriel, and Lucifer. Lucifer was one of the original exalted archangels who became corrupted, rebelled against God, taking his one-third of the angels with him in his rebellion (Revelation 12:4-9; Luke

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

10:18; Isaiah 14; Ezekiel 28). He was originally called “the anointed cherub that covereth” (Ezekiel 28:14).

As we learn in Ezekiel 1 and elsewhere, each cherub had four distinct visages; each appeared as if four separate creatures. They appeared as a man, a lion, an eagle, and an ox. Everywhere in ancient mythology; in the altars, religious inscriptions, statuary and icons, and in the writings of the pagan nations of the near and middle east, one finds the worship of these four faces of the cherubim. How did it all start?

Remember, God placed two cherubim to protect the way into the Garden of Eden after Adam and Eve were expelled. For approximately one-sixth of all human history, those creatures guarded the way to the garden, frightening any who would venture too close. When the Israelites were told to decorate the tapestries of the ancient tabernacle with “cherubim,” Moses was given no instructions whatsoever concerning their visage. He already knew what they looked like. How many times, over a period of one thousand long years, generation after generation from the time of Adam, had sojourners, wayfarers, wanderers, attempted to enter the region where the Garden of Eden was being preserved? After all, we are told God did not destroy it when Adam was expelled, but preserved it, guarded it with cherubim! It would not have been destroyed until the Noachian deluge!

An important principle to remember is that as tribal groups became scattered, more widely dispersed, knowledge suffered! The arts, sciences, literature, knowledge; these are found only among large concentrations of peoples in civilized groups. Some ancient mythology no doubt began as true stories, told innumerable times around the evening fires of scattered peoples. How many tales are there about dragons, huge beasts, giants and the like, who guard castles on remote precipices which are filled with inestimable treasures? What about Jack and the Beanstalk; Jack and the Giant Killer, St. George and the Dragon, and so many more? Are not these but modern versions of ancient myths - some of which may have originated with the tales of sojourners who had been turned away from the entrance to Eden by a roaring cherub, which may have appeared as a many-visage beast, or a fire breathing dragon?

The characterizations of these creatures are found everywhere in ancient mythology. The Sphinx of Egypt is a man-headed lion. The winged bulls on Sargon’s palace walls; at the gates of ancient Assyrian and Babylonian temples and public buildings feature the head of an Assyrian king, the body of a huge bull, the wings of an eagle, and the claws of a lion. Sometimes, the entire bull is featured, and sometimes the lion, or the eagle, or the man. Man is supreme among all creatures on earth. The lion is called the “king of beasts” and has no natural enemies save man. The eagle is the absolute king of the skies. The ox is the largest, most useful of all domesticated cattle.

Ancient Egyptian monuments show many characterizations of mythological creatures which contain two or more features of the cherubim. When Aaron made a golden calf for the Israelites to worship, he did so because he was completely familiar with the calf-worship of the Egyptians; the worship of one of the four faces of the cherubim, the ox. Even today, the worship of domestic cattle is extant in one of the most populous nations on earth, India.

When Jereboam revolted, he “...said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the House of

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

David: if this people go up to do sacrifice in the House of the Eternal in Jerusalem then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

“Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold [Oxen! A representation of cherubim!], and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Bethel [House of God], and the other put he in Dan [renamed by the Danites from Laish]. And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship... and he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi” (I Kings 12:26-31).

Jereboam’s “priests” were volunteers. “After this thing Jereboam returned not from his evil way, but made again the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places” (I Kings 13:33).

One of the most enduring of all sociological phenomena is religion! Languages may change, customs, habits; people may emigrate from one place to another, but religion has a habit of enduring. Look at the ancient histories of Japan, China, and India! See how their religions have endured for thousands of years.

It is not in the least surprising that the ancient writers found a caste of priests holding power and influence over the earliest, pre-Christian inhabitants of northwestern Europe and the British Isles who were volunteers, and not of any specific ethnic or tribal origin; who worshipped the symbols of the bull (Taurus); whose chieftains wore the horns of a bull (many archaeological finds substantiate this - the “vikings” used such, and it was common among ancient Celts); who worshipped in “groves” (asherah); who practiced the mysterious rites of the ancient Babylonish mystery religion!

“It is therefore not surprising that the people of Odin, the Asa, or Angles, should in their homeland in Ariana, in Asaland and also in North Germany, wear the horns of a bull as their headdress, either brazen helmets having the ears and horns of an ox or else actually wear the horns of one, as shown on pictures of Odin and his Asa or Angli” (Tracing our White Ancestors, Haberman, p.135).

Now, what were the “high places”?

When God sent the twelve tribes of Israel into the Promised Land, He knew they would encounter many pagan groups, including Perizzites, Jebusites, Hivites, Hittites, Phoenicians (Philistines) and Canaanites, among others. These peoples traditionally worshipped the signs of the seasons, astrological phenomena, animals and birds, symbols of the “host of heaven,” such as cherubim, and especially phallic symbols, and other symbols of sex, fertility, and reproduction. The Hittites burnt children to “Chemosh,” and “Baal” worship was prevalent among the Canaanites.

God warned Israel, “Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, [an “high place”] and upon the hills, and under every green tree [it was their custom to gather amidst “groves” of trees]: and ye shall

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

overthrow their altars, and break their pillars [upright columns of stone, or wood; sometimes, the trunks of trees left rooted in the ground, stripped of branches, and carved, representing phallic symbols], and burn their groves [they worshipped in oak groves!] with fire; and ye shall hew down [as in cutting down a tree trunk!] the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place” (Deuteronomy 12:2, 3).

Jereboam built “high places.” Throughout the idolatrous reigns of many kings of Israel, the issue of the “high places” was continually brought before them by God’s prophets, who condemned this idolatrous practice, and, with it, the practice of worshipping in groves of trees, called “asherim.” A single upright pale, or tree, was an “asherah,” coming from “ashtoreth,” which was “Astarte” (silent “te” on the end of the word), among the Babylonians. The trappings of sex, fecundity and fertility were rife among the ancient middle-eastern peoples, and featured the symbols of the original goddess of the Babylonish mystery religion, Simiramus (Semurammut), the mother-wife of Nimrod, founder of ancient Babylonian cities. She was “Ishtar” (Astarte, Ashtoreth), pronounced “Easter,” to the peoples of the entire region. The origin of the yule log is wrapped up in the pagan mythology of Nimrod’s death and “resurrection” characterized by a fallen tree trunk, from which, according to pagan tradition, sprang up, overnight, a little green tree - an evergreen, which symbolized the risen Nimrod. Symbols of the egg (as in the orbs, bulbs, egg-shaped ornaments on “Christmas trees”) were worshipped as symbols of life. The lily was seen as a picture of the act of copulation, and revered by the pagans as a sign of reproduction.

Speaking of the many “high places” and “groves” in ancient Israel, Kitto says, “The system set up by Jereboam was partly an imitation of the national religion, partly of the idolatry of Egypt and Canaan. From this time we find the high places yet remained in use, the people still sacrificing and burning incense at them. It is said of Asa that he took away the high places [2 Chron. xiv. 5], but it appears that this reform was not successfully accomplished, at least in Israel [xv 17; I Kings vx. 14], of which he held cities [2 Chron. xv. 8; xvii. 2]. Jehosaphat, again, is said to have taken away ‘the high places and the grove out of Judah’ [ver. 6, comp. xix. 3]; but it seems that he was not fully successful, for we read in a later place that ‘the high places were not taken away’ [I Kings xxii. 43] (*Cyclopaedia of Biblical Literature, Kitto, vol. II p 301, 302*). And what were the “groves”? The word in Hebrew is “asherah.” Kitto says, “The word asherah and its plural [asherim] [is] rendered in the A.V. [and is] constantly mentioned with high places. At first sight the common LXX [Septuagint] rendering, followed by our version, seems to carry conviction with it, from the connection of high places with worship under the trees, and the prevalence of nature-worship in Palestine; but a closer examination shows something of the character of an image must be intended” (*Cyclopaedia of Biblical Literature, Kitto, vol. II, p. 302*).

Kitto also says, “It must be remembered that the grove is constantly connected with Baal” (Ibid. p.302).

The authorities connect “Ashtoreth” with the “asherah,” or groves of the ancient Israelites. Solomon, when he became an old man, left the worship of the true God and worshipped the gods of his many concubines and wives. God said, “For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with the Eternal his God, as was the heart of David, his father.

“For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites...then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon” (I Kings 11:4-7). And who would have been on the scene - perhaps instrumental in carrying out the instructions to the builders, the artificers, stone masons, craftsmen, and casters of metals and hewers of wood? Jereboam! Jereboam was Solomon's most loyal and trusted servant; the one to whom the northern ten tribes were given! Was it any wonder Jereboam set up high places; groves, asherah, and a low-level caste of priests who adopted the idolatrous rites of the pagans around them?

The ancient priests of the Babylonian mysteries were astrologers, as were the “Magi,” like, Simon, the Magus, who tried to purchase an apostleship from Peter (Acts, 8th chapter).

Ashtoreth was the “queen of heaven” mentioned in Jeremiah 7:18! Notice, “Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven [Simiramus, Isis], and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.”

The cakes they made contained a symbol of the sun, formed by an X, like the solar wheel worshipped by Constantine. Among the Teutons of medieval times, these cakes were called after the symbol of “Taurus” the bull, and were called “bous,” or “boun,” for “bull.” The word “boun” is the origin of our English word for “bun,” and is seen today in “hot-cross buns,” baked and eaten on the day of “Ishtar” (pronounced “Easter” today, as then), in honor of the queen of heaven, whose symbols were fecundity and sexuality, like rabbits, eggs, and the lily. Since the Druids believed in the immortality of the soul, it was an easy transition from Druidism to so-called “Christianity,” especially when the newly-arriving “Christians” in Britain and northern France observed the days of the pagan Babylonians, Egyptians, Greeks and Romans, such as the winter solstice (the “Brumalia” of the Romans, and “Saturnalia” of the Greeks, on December 25th), with their traditional trees, commemorating Nimrod's “resurrection,” yule logs, orbs and bulbs symbolizing eggs, and sexual reproduction, and especially the mistletoe, which was such an important feature of Druidism; that they also worshipped on “Ishtar,” at the Vernal Equinox, as a symbol of new life springing forth; baked cakes to the queen of heaven, used eggs, decorated with serpents, symbols of Taurus the bull, and in all cases observed customs familiar to the pagan Druids.

For centuries, the peoples of the lost ten tribes had retained the pagan religion of their forbears, complete with “volunteer” priesthood, and worship in groves of trees and on high places; human sacrifice, astrological and magical rites, and the annual festivals associated with the ancient Assyrians and Babylonians.

The Druids were worshipping Ashtoreth, just as their forbears had done! Kitto says, “Ashtoreth is the name of a goddess of the Sidonians (I Kings xi. 5, 33), and also of the Philistines (1 Sam. xxxi. 10), whose worship was introduced among the Israelites during the period of the judges



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

(Judges ii. 13; I Sam. vii. 4), was celebrated by Solomon himself (I Kings xi; 5), and was finally put down by Josiah (2 Kings xxiii. 13). [A king of Judah, long after the northern ten-tribed Israelitish nation had gone into captivity.] She is frequently mentioned in connection with Baal, as the corresponding female divinity (Judges ii. 13); and, from the addition of the words, 'and all the host of heaven,' in 2 Kings xxiii. 4 (although Asherah occurs there, and not Ashtoreth)... it is probably that she represented one of the celestial bodies. There is also reason to believe that she is meant by the 'queen of heaven,' in Jer. vii. 18; xlv. 17; whose worship is there said to have been solemnized by burning incense, pouring libations, and offering cakes" (*Cyclopedia of Biblical Literature, vol. 1, p.242, 243, article "Ashtoreth"*).

Speaking of the worship of reproduction in connection with this pagan goddess, Kitto says, "As for the power of nature, which was worshipped under the name of Ashtoreth, Creuzer and Munter assert that it was the principle of conception and parturition - that subordinate power which is fecundated by a superior influence, but which is the agent of all births throughout the universe...Ashtoreth was worshipped as the moon, and the transition from that to the planet Venus (which we will immediately notice) was unquestionably an innovation of a later date. It is evident that the moon alone cannot be properly called the queen of heaven; as also that the dependent relation of the moon to the sun makes it a more appropriate symbol of that sex, whose function as female and mother, throughout the whole extent of animated nature, were embodied in Ashtoreth [BAAL].

"The rites of her worship... in part agree with the few indications in the Old Test., in part complete the brief notices there into an accordant picture. The cakes mentioned in Jer. vii. 18, which are called in Hebrew Kavvanim, were also known to the Greeks... and were made by them in the shape of a sickle, [to this day, one of the most popular French breads is the 'croissant,' or 'crescent,' keeping alive this ancient practice] in reference to the new moon... The most prominent part of her worship... consisted of those libidinous orgies, which Augustine, who was an eye witness of their horrors in Carthage, describes with such indignation... In Canaan she was probably represented as a cow. In Phoenicia she had the head of a cow or a bull, as is seen on coins. Sanchoniathon states that 'Astarte adopted the head of a bull as a symbol of her sovereignty'; he also accounts for the star" (*Cyclopedia of Biblical literature, Kitto, vol. 1, p.242*).

Not so strangely, the Druids of Britain retained some of the practices of the ancient Levitical priesthood. For example, they constructed altars (these are found in great abundance all over Britain, Ireland, and northwestern Europe) of unhewn stone, because according to Druidic law, no axe could touch a stone intended for an altar of sacrifice. Why? Where did this prohibition originate?

Notice, "If thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar..." (Exodus 20:25, 26).

The best-remembered practice of the Levites was the ritual of sacrificing animals as a picture of the need for the shedding of blood to atone for sin. The Druids practiced the same thing!

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Remember, the ancient Passover included animal sacrifice, as well as a feast featuring bread and wine. Is it so strange that the Druids of ancient Gaul (France) and England practiced nearly identical rituals?

Study the histories of the northwestern European nations, and you will find again and again an admission of ignorance on the part of the foremost authorities as to the actual origin of the earliest waves of settlers who were called “Teutonic,” or “Brythonic,” or the “Belgae,” the “Gauls” and the “Celts.” Notice! “As to the origins of this stock [the earliest inhabitants of France] we are again in complete ignorance and it would be idle to linger upon the many conjectures of migrations of an ‘Aryan race’” (*Encyclopedia Americana, vol. 11, p.718*).

However, again and again the admission is made of a commonality of religion! “The inhabitants of Gaul had in common from the earliest times a national character and a religion.” (Ibid. p.718).

This same authority says, of the dogmas of the Druids of ancient France, “Among these dogmas...[was] the necessity for sacrifice, and, presumably, a universal God... a sacrament of bread and wine distinguished this cult, and a ritual holiness attached to certain objects and shrines, as the mistletoe among vegetables and the Grotto of Chartres among places” (Ibid. p.718, emphasis mine).

Please remember that any one due as to the identity of the nations of northwestern Europe, the British Isles and the Commonwealth, and the United States of America, when isolated and studied by itself could hardly be said to be conclusive. Remember, the real trunk of the tree is God’s infallible promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; the promise He made to David that of his seed there would not fail one to sit upon the throne that is to be Christ’s at His coming. However, when dozens of historical facts; facts from philology, ethnology, archaeology, history, and from religious history as well, form a positive picture which lead unerringly to the same conclusions, then those facts deserve careful study, not contemptuous dismissal.

The Druids wore priestly garments; the high priest wore a breastplate, exactly as did the ancient Levitical priests. After all, Jereboam’s selected and volunteer priesthood was merely a counterfeit, standing in place of the Levites.

And what of the Levites who were so dispossessed? It is perfectly logical that any number of them would have striven to attain to the new, counterfeit priesthood. Jereboam wished to interdict those Levites who would insist upon the worship of the true God, Yahweh, Yaveh, or Jehovah, as His name may have been pronounced, and who would insist on worshipping on His prescribed festivals, where He had placed His name, in Jerusalem. Any of the Levites who abandoned these tenets, and who joined the ranks of the volunteers for the priesthood would have been admitted, without a doubt.

British historians have been struck by the amazing similarity between Druidism and the rituals of the Levitical priesthood of ancient Israel. “Many other authorities have noted the resemblance between the Druidic religion and that of the Old Testament. To quote Charles Hulbert, a noted British scholar: ‘So near is the resemblance between the Druidic religion of Britain and the

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

patriarchal religion of the Hebrews, that we hesitate not to pronounce their origin the same” (Stonehenge and Druidism, E. Raymond Capt., p.75).

**Religions that came From the Lost Ten Tribes:** Major Pagan religions came from the lost ten tribes of Israel throughout the years they wandered. “The astral bull of milk white hue...became the symbol...of Druidism. In the process of time the symbol, as usual, superseded in the East...Extending thence, this corruption became the religion of Mithras in Persia...of Brahma in India...” (St. Paul in Britain, p.13, by R.W. Morgan, emphasis added). The sacred cow in India is nothing more than a representation of the calves that Jeroboam set up in Israel. When the lost ten tribes were wandering among the nations, they spread across India, China, and became known as the “White Indians.” In the book Comparative Mythology, the author says that Brahamanism and Druidism are “common,” and so are the Mythologies (Puhvel, p.38). Many authors found similarities between the two religions. Many say that they must have had the “same source” (Celtic Mythology). Why is it that the “Caste System” in Hinduism, is based on the color of your skin? Because the first Brahmins were the “White Indians” or Scythian-Israelites with their corrupted priest system invented by Jeroboam.

Buddhism also was an Israelite invention: “From ‘The Saxons of the East and West,’ with translations of the Rock records in India, by Dr. Moore...I have gathered some valuable facts. In Alexander’s time we hear of some of the Sakai [Isaac’s sons] on the confines of India...The rock and pillar inscriptions of the Sakhs, who also introduced Buddhism in India...Sometimes they call themselves ‘Budh’ Moore points out that the Budii are mentioned by Herodotus as a Scythian people living in Media and that the Hebrew signifies ‘separated’” (*Our Scythians Ancestors*, pp.6-7, Gawler, emphasis added). Haberman says the same: “An investigation in the origin of the Buddhist religion will show that it originated about 500 B.C. in the mountains of northern India among a people called Sakyas. The name Buddha himself is associated with that of the Sakya...Scholars believe that Buddhism is a survival of the early sun-cult of the Aryans” (*Tracing Our Ancestors*, p.126).

Zoroasterism also came from the lost ten tribes of Israel. While they were in Persia: “Hara [place of the exile] became a Scythian center and was the general region connected with the monotheistic Zoroaster (Zarathustra) who was himself associated with both the Scythians and Hebrews...Talmudic sources state that King Josiah...of Judah sent Jeremiah the prophet to bring back the lost ten tribes and that some few of them did in fact return temporarily. This is consistent with the original Hebraic message of Zoroaster and he having been taught by Jeremiah” (The Tribes, Davidy, pp.32, 56, emphasis added).

### **Who Were The Parthians?**

Parthia was a vast ancient empire that ruled over Asia, India, and the Caucasus Mountains, at the same time Rome ruled in the Western region of Europe and the Middle East. In fact Rome suffered many crushing defeats at the hands of Parthia when these two ancient “Superpowers” opposed one another. There is a woeful lack of knowledge in the modern world about the Parthian empire. *It’s almost totally ignored in history texts.*

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

A famous 19th century historian George Rawlinson wrote two books extensively documenting the history of the Parthian empire. They were titled Parthia and the Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy. The Greco-Roman classical writers recorded a volumous amount of information about Parthia, and Rawlinson extensively cites the classical writers in the histories of the Parthians.

Who then were the Parthians? There is no record of the presence in Asia at all until the Persians refer to them in the sixth century B.C., and “there is no mention of them in the Old Testament, or in the Assyrian inscriptions, or in the Zendavesta” (Rawlinson, Parthia, p.27, emphasis added). This indicates that they were not present in Asia UNTIL SOMEWHAT PRIOR TO THE MIDDLE OF THE FIRST MILLENIUM B.C. They are clearly identified as having a common origin with the Scythians as Rawlinson states: “...there was a strong conviction on the part of those who came into contact with the Parthians, that they were Scythes,” and adds, “...that the Scythian character of the Parthians is asserted in the strongest terms by the ancient writers:” (*Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy*, p.20).

There is a record from Diodorus, a Greek historian of the first century B.C., that the Parthians had “passed from the dominion of the Assyrians to that of the Medes...to a similar position under the Persians” (ibid., p.26). Rawlinson also notes that early historians regarded the Parthians to be “exiles” (ibid., p.19). These statements are very significant. We have seen that the Israelites were exiled by the Assyrians, and that Ezra wrote that they were in the “cities of the Medes.” After the fall of Assyria, it is logical that the Asian Israelites would come under the dominion of the Medes and Persians. All this evidence above supports the idea that the Parthians were in fact the “exiled” Israelites.

“The alphabets in use in Persia [where Parthia was], at least from the time of the Arsacid dynasty onwards, are based upon the Aramaic...The earliest records of Aramaic go back to about 800 B.C., and were found in northern Syria...Other developments of Aramaic are modern square Hebrew...” (Encyclopedia Britannica, vol.1, “Alphabet,” pp.683-684, emphasis added). The “Arsacid dynasty” was the dynasty of the Parthians. The Parthians utilized the Aramaic language (and imposed it within their empire) powerfully indicates that the Parthians originated in the region of Syria [an area the Israelites ruled in the time of Solomon] and Palestine where the Aramaic language originated. The fact that they also used a Semitic language also indicates that they were of the race of Shem, as the Israelites were. As Stephen Collins states: “...the Parthians language was related to the Hebrew language [this] also indicates that the Parthians were among the descendants of the lost ten tribes of Israel, a large mass of Semites who were transplanted into Media and other Asian regions” (LTTF, p.208).

The names of the tribes in Parthia itself indicate that they were Israelite in origin. And “given their huge population, it is logical that the Israelites would also have become known by the names of their SUBTRIBES in addition to the names of their principal tribes” (ibid., p.209, emphasis added). For example, Numbers 26:35-36 records that sub tribes (or clans) of the Israelite tribe of Ephraim were named Bachrites, the Eranites, and the Tahanites. *The old Seleucid province of Bactria, which grew up in conjunction with Parthia bears that name of one of the sub tribes of Ephraim.*

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

The Eranites were present in the region of ancient Persia and Parthia as well, see Ragozin, Media, pp.15-21. The name Eran survives even today in the modern name for the territory of ancient Persia; Iran. Indeed the Encyclopedia Britannica, in referring to “Eran” in its index section, simply states: “Eran see Iran” (vol.24 index section, see “Eran,” p.580). The modern capital of Iran is Teheran, also preserving the name of the Ephraimite clan of Eran. This book in no way implies that the modern Iranians are Israelites as it is very clear from subsequent history that the modern Iranians are principally Medo-Persian in racial origins. These names are labeled by the Israelites. It is clear that the Israelites migrated to other lands, and these names in Persia were only preserved by other races in that region today.

The Scythian clan of the Dahanites had a major role in the origin of Parthia’s independence. These were the third major branch of the Ephraimite clan called “Tahanites” Numbers 26:35. “...(*“d” and “t” are linguistically similar consonants*)...” (Collins p.211, emphasis added). All these tribes of the Parthian empire, the Bacterians, the Eranians and the Dahanites were “the backbone of Parthia’s strength...[and] Ephraimite names predominate in Parthia’s origin...[and] the Massagetae were one of the foremost tribes of their Scythian kinsman, [also] indicates that Ephraim and Manasseh...were the dominant tribes of the Parthians and the Scythians respectively” (ibid., pp.211-212).

As further evidence of the Israelite origins of the Parthians, some cities of Parthia were given Hebrew names. One Capital was name Dara, see 1 Chron 2:3-6. Another was “Asaak.” Strobo records that Alexander the Great noted a region called “Asaacanus.” The Parthian province of Media Atropatene was located southwest of the Caspian Sea, and George Rawlison records “The chief city was ‘Gaza’” apparently named after the old Palestinian Port. Since the Israelites were transferred to the “cities of the Medes” it is no surprise to find the Israelite names there. In the Parthian province of Hyrcania (located southeast of the Caspian Sea), we find that two major chief cities were named “Samariane” and “Carta.” Both meaning “Samaria” and “Carta” meaning in the Hebrew “Kerjath,” which is the same root as the old Phoenician city of “Carthage,” meaning “New City.” (All quotes above are from Strabo, Geography, 11, 3, 3; Gawler, p.9; Culican, Medes and Persians, p.50; Frye p.211; Britannica, vol.17, “Parthia,” pp.344-345; Rawlinson Ancient History, pp.474-475; Rawlinson Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy, pp.297, 318).

Other evidences are the coins of the Parthians. “The Parthian monarchs, whose faces are shown on these coins, clearly exhibit facial features of the white race, supporting a Semitic origin for the Parthian nation...all hard evidence indicates a Semitic origin for the Parthians, debunking speculation that the Parthians were Mongoloid (Oriental Race)...” (Collins p.216).

Again we cite Josephus the Historian in the 1st century A.D located the lost ten tribes *in his time*. He said that they, “...are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers, [and were located] the ten tribes beyond the river Euphrates till now...” (Antiquities of the Jews, XI, V, 2).

“At the time Josephus wrote, the Euprates River had long been a recognized border between Roman and Parthian empires. For Josephus to write ...’the ten tribes beyond the river Euphrates till now’ was another way of Saying the ten tribes were ‘in Parthia...’” (Collins p.220). Josephus



## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

also wrote of the language the Parthians spoke. He originally wrote his Wars of the Jews in his native Semitic tongue so that the people of Parthia could understand what happened in the Roman-Jewish war of the first century A.D.: “I have proposed...for the sake of such as live under the government of the Romans, to translate those books in the Greek tongue, which I formerly composed in the language of our country [Hebrew], and sent to the upper Barbarians...[identified in a footnote as the Parthians and ‘the Jews’ (separate peoples)] beyond Euphrates...” (Preface 1-2). Note the phrase “beyond Euphrates” is again used as a euphemism to designate Parthian territory. “Upper Barbarians” Rawlinson states the following about Josephus comments: “Josephus...regarded the Parthians as familiar with the Hebrew, or Syro-Chaldaic, and wrote his history of the Jewish war in his own native tongue, before he put out his Greek version, for the benefit especially of the Parthians among whom he declares he had many readers” (*Sixth Oriental Monarchy*, p.424, *emphasis added*).

### **Angle, Jutes & Saxons (Ephraim & Manasseh)**

We can trace the migrations of these two great peoples into England through the records of ancient history.

As noted, the Tribes of the Sacae, Isaac, or Scythians are the, “Bactriana, Tocharians, Dahea, Massagetea, Saka” (Strabo, *Geography* 11.8.1) There is also the “Sarmatians (Latin: *Sarmatae* or *Sauromatae*” (*Ptolemy*).

Herodotus speaks of the “Amyrgian Scyths” (book 7, chap. 64, v.2), and that the Massagetea “In their dress and mode of living resembled the Scythians” (book.1 chapter 215, v.1).

Herodotus writes, “It is that the wandering Scythians [Amyrgian Scyths] once dwelt in Asia, and there warred with the Massagetae, [East Manasseh] but with ill success; they therefore quitted their homes, crossed the Araxes, and entered the land of Cimmeria.” (book.4, chpt.11). Already during the time of Herodotus, the Scythians were moving towards Europe. By the first century, the Scythians were in Southern Russia and Eastern Europe. When Parthia fell in the third century A.D. they fled into Scythian territory.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy



*Scythia, Sarmatia, Bactria and the Parthian Empire in ca.100-50 BC*

The Romans as noted earlier called their General after their enemies, in which he was called “Saxe” after the Parthians. We also find in Parthia the name “Angli.” The Ephraimites as a whole were called, “Aeglah” Hosea writes, “And Ephraim *is as* an heifer [“eglâh” Strong’s #5697]” (10:11). Jeremiah writes of Ephraim, “I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock [Strong’s #5695 “êgel” **ay’ghel**] unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.” (31:18). Joseph was likened to a bull (Gen 33:17), and so this nickname stuck to this tribe. They were the “Ayghel” tribe. Davidy writes, “...the tribe of Ephraim had been nicknamed; ‘bull calf’...Ephraim an ‘Aegel’ meaning ‘young bull’ in Hebrew.

“Herodotus (3:92) puts the Aegles on the edge of Bactria and apparently there were the Augali whom Ptolemy much later positioned a bit further north in Sogdiana on the banks of the Jaxartes River...The name ‘Aegel’ may have been and accepted synonym for the tribe of Ephraim, as claimed by the foremost Jewish Biblical commentator Rashi. In the Northern European dialects, the name ‘Aegel’ was interchangeable-as a diminutive for (i.e. enduring nickname) for the ethnic group ‘Angli.’ The Angles together with the Jutes and Sacae-descended Saxons were destined to invade and dominate England which is named after them ‘Angle-land’” (The Tribes, pp.379, 75 emphasis added). Notice that the Augali, Aegles dwell in the lands of Parthia in the province of Bactria, one of the major tribes of Ephraim, and the backbone of the Parthian Empire. Since all of Ephraim were called the “Aegels,” these were most likely one of the names used to describe the whole Empire. Like in the Bible, tribal, and sub-tribal names were used, why should it be any different in the place of exile? So the Parthians were known as the Aeglah Saxe, eventually to be known as the Anglo-Saxons.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Talbot Rice notes that the Scythians “all traces” of them largely disappeared by the Second century from Asia and South Russia (The Scythians, p.25). The Eastern Romans continued to speak conventionally of “Scythians” to designate Germanic tribes and confederations (*see Zosimus, Historia Nova, 1.23 & 1.28, also Zonaras, Epitome historiarum, book 12. Also the title “Scythika” of the lost work of the 3rd-century Greek historian Dexippus who narrated the Germanic invasions of his age*). The Scythians migrated into Germany.

But, Pliny wrote that the “name of the Scythians has altogether been transferred to the Sarmatae and the Germans” (Dilke, Greek and Roman Maps, p.46). Now the Sarmatae as the Greek writes like Herodotus regard them as Scythians (see Britannica, Vol.19, p.1001). As noted above it was one of the Israelite names of the old city of Samaria. But as Pliny says, *the Romans lumped all these people together and called them Germans, which they are not! But the main “movement [was] from Asia into Europe...[was] that of the Scythians”* (Britannica, vol.12 “Indo-Europeans”; subhead “Migrations”, p.263).

The Amyrgian Scyths (Sacae) mentioned by Herodotus, notice Strabo (zi.7.2.) said that, “Most Scythians from the Caspian Sea are called Dahai, those more to the east Massagetae [Jats, Jits or Jutes] and Sacae, the rest have the common appellation of Scythians but each tribe has its peculiar name.” Davidy says, “The Sacae referred to by Strabo mean (in this case) the Amyrgian Scyths who had been centered around Maracanda and nearby Maruka in Sogdiana.” (ibid, p.72). He goes on to say, “The names Maracanda, Marycae, Maruca, and Margiana were connected to that of the **Sacae Amyrgio** who intermittently dominated this region. These appellations (Amyrgio, Maruca) are similar to permutations (Aimerico, Maghario, Aymeri) known in Europe for the name Machir...*The Mercian Saxons and Myrings in Europe were also referred to as ‘SKATI MARUKA’, meaning Scyths from Maruka (Amyrgian Scyths)*” (ibid, p.73, emphasis his and mine).

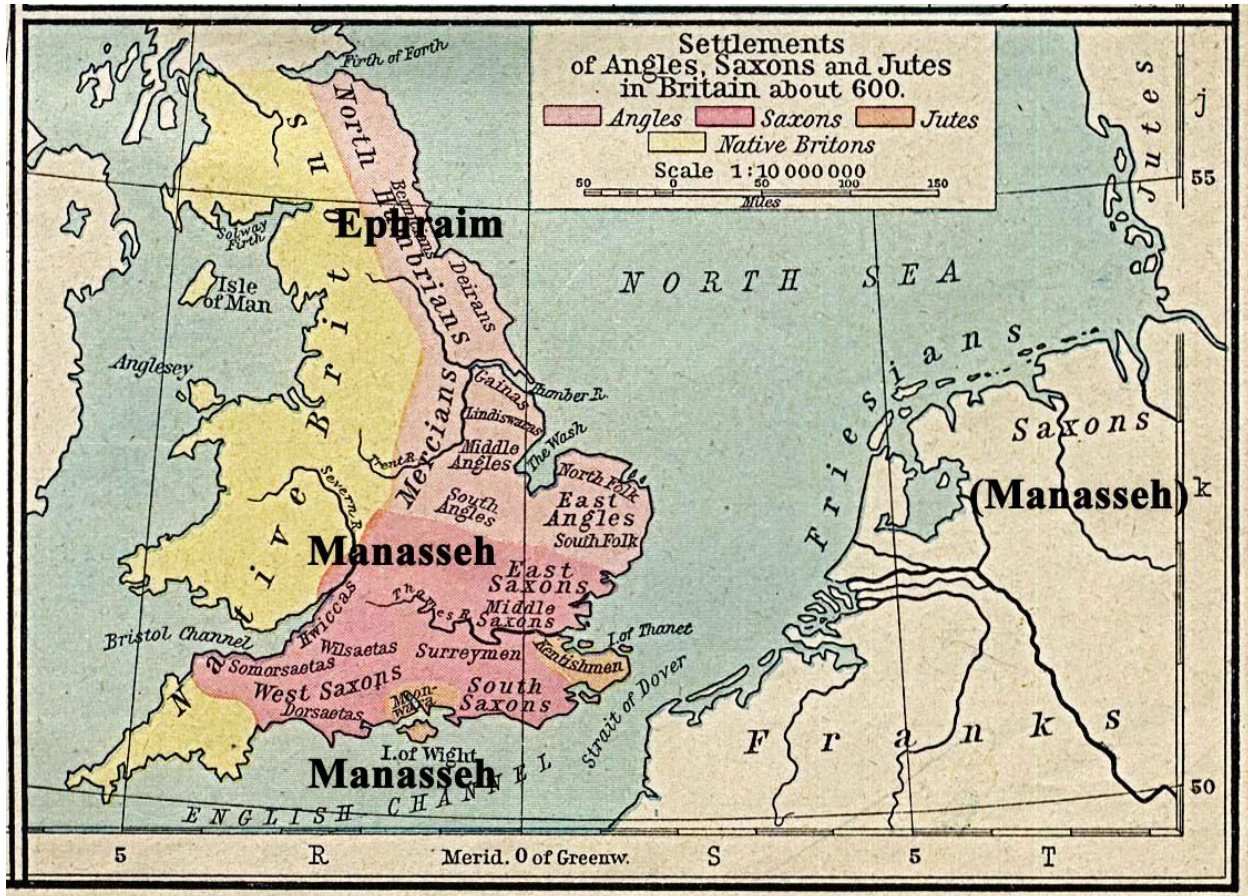
In his footnote he refers to , “Fritz Mezger, p.12” who “brings sources indicating that the Myringas in Europe had been called Skati Maruka (i.e. Scyths from Maruka, Amyrgioi), **from the Myringas evolved into the Mercian Saxons**” (Footnote, 89; source “*Angelssachsische Volker-und- Landernamen, emphasis mine*). These became known as *the kingdoms of Mercia, Essex, Wessex and Sussex*. Added to that, “The son of Machir was Gilead (pronounced Gileath) from whom emerged the Galadon of Northern Wales and the Galadi Galatians of Gaul, and the *Caledonians of Scotland*...The Frissians (say Procopius) were important participators in the Anglo-Saxon invasions, and they apparently descend from Peresh son of Machir (1 Chron 7:15-16). Also from Peresh came the Parissi...[which] may also have given a derivation of his name *Surrey, which was the southern portion of Saxon Mercia England*” (ibid., p.361, emphasis added). I find it interesting that the name “Amyrgian Scyths (Sacae)” sounds a lot like “American Saxons.” Zuckerman reveals on pp.131, 180, and 433, that this name of **Amyrgian is recognized as a permutation of the name Machir**. (refers to his book *A Jewish Princedom in Feudal France*).

Basically as one author summarizes, “The tribe of Manasseh formed into a kingdom known as ‘East Anglia’, the territory now represented by the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, and part of Lincolnshire. The other Angles (The tribe of Ephraim), who were much more numerous



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

(Deut. 33:17), acquired all the east coast from above modern Edinburgh right down to the present Lincolnshire, as well as the whole of the midlands of England.. The Saxons formed the three kingdoms of Essex, Sussex and Wessex, all in the south of the country. Collectively these tribes were known as the Heptarchy, (i.e. - The land of the Seven Kingdoms).”(Des Thomas Iceland Light to the Nations, p.87). There they settled till the time of the Reformation, and then God began to perform what he promised he would do to those peoples.



*The settlements of Ephraim and Manasseh in England during, and after the time of the invasions.*

### Summary of Settlements in England:

1. The Angles (Ephraim) settle in the North Humberland and from Edinburgh right down to the present Lincolnshire, as well as the whole of the midlands of England.
2. The Mercians Saxons (Manasseh) settled Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, and part of Lincolnshire.
3. The Saxons (Manasseh) formed the three kingdoms of Essex, Sussex and Wessex, all in the south of the country.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

4. The Jutes (Manasseh) settled according to the Venerable Bede, the Jutes settled in Kent, the Isle of Wight, and parts of Hampshire.

**Settled in America-** The original 13 colonies of the United States were comprised mainly of people from England. Daniel Webster called attention to its common racial origin in a speech he delivered in Buffalo, New York, on May 22, 1851: “From the mouth of the St. Johns [River] to the confines of Florida, there existed, in 1775, thirteen colonies of English origin, planted at different times, and coming from different parts of England.... But they [these American colonies] were all of English origin” (*Daniel Webster, address in Buffalo, New York, on May 22, 1851, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858), vol. 2, p. 547*).

In another speech he said, “Now, Gentlemen, I do not know what practical views or what practical results may take place from this great expansion of the power of the *two branches of Old England*. It is not for me to say. I only can see, that on this continent all is to be Anglo-American from Plymouth Rock to the Pacific seas, from the North Pole to California. That is certain; and in the Eastern world, I only see that you can hardly place a finger on a map of the world and be an inch from an English settlement.” (Daniel Webster, address at the New England Society of New York on December 22, 1843, *The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858), vol. 2, p. 214*, emphasis added).

What parts of England did these people come from? “...the PURITANS who came, primarily, from **East Anglia** to the Massachusetts Bay Colony between 1629 and 1640 It is estimated that, between the years 1629 and 1640, about 80,000 Puritans fled from England because of religious persecution. About 21,000 of them came to Massachusetts Bay Colony. They came from all over England, **but most heavily from the East England counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Herfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Lincolnshire, and Kent**. Of the total, about 60 percent were from these counties. The next largest number came from the **southern counties of Dorset, Somerset, Wiltshire, Devonshire, and Hampshire**. Less than 10 percent came from the City of London...the CAVALIERS AND SERVANTS who came, primarily, from the south of England to Virginia between 1642 and 1675; the QUAKERS who came, primarily, from the English Midlands to Pennsylvania between 1675 and 1725; and the SCOTCH-IRISH who came, primarily, from the English/Scottish border counties (sometimes via northern Ireland) to Virginia (via Pennsylvania) between 1717 and 1775.” (*The Puritans by Sue Roe emphasis added; taken from Albion's Seed: Four British Folkways in America (America: a Cultural History by David Hackett Fischer, Oxford University Press)*). These are all the lands of Mercia, and the Saxons. And as we discovered, the Jutes settled in Kent according to Venerable Bede. Is it a co-incidence that the United States of America was colonized by mainly the Mercian Saxons, Jutes and Saxons that we can trace back to the tribe of Manasseh?

What of the American Germans? As we noted earlier these Germans were not racially Germans at all but more racially linked to the Danes, Angles, and Jutes. These particular Germans can be traced to Manasseh. These were part of that Heleucones Federation of the Manasseh! Also known as Calucones (The Tribes Davidy, p.372). “The arrivals before 1850 were mostly farmers who sought out the most productive land, where their intensive farming techniques would pay off....half of German immigrants settled in cities, the other half established farms in the Midwest.”



---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

From Ohio to the Plains states, a heavy presence persists in rural areas into the 21st century...Few Germans settled in the Deep South” (Conzen, Kathleen (1980), “Germans”, in Stephan Thernstrom, *Harvard Encyclopedia of American Ethnic Groups*, Belknap Press, p. 407). Like in the Promised Land, half of Manasseh mainly Machir, Yair and Gilead dwelt in the East, and the rest in the west. *The situation in the United States is the same, divided east and west with Machir, Yair, and Gilead in the East, and the rest in the west.*

What about the Dutch, French and the Scandinavians? These are all remnants of Manasseh when they dwelt in these lands before invading England.

**French:** The “Sicambian Franks” of France were “partly of Shechem” clan of Manasseh, see Davidy, p.372.

**Dutch:** Among the Dutch, there was in Holland the “tribe of UBII:” they are part of the tribe of Manasseh, Davidy, p.309 Scandinavia:

**Scandinavia:** (Swedish, Norwegian, Danish) we have the clans of “Phiressi,” “Hearthro,” “Raumar,” and the Hilleviones,” that can all be traced to Manasseh, p.373, Davidy.

**Is America a Melting Pot?**-In his 1976 book, *Destination America*, Maldwyn A. Jones says that most Americans have preferred to mix culturally, socially and religiously with those of their own ethnic background: “**They seldom intermarried** and it was soon clear that intermingling, far from producing social unity, generated ethnic discord which could erupt into open violence. **Insofar as the melting pot functioned at all, it did so slowly and imperfectly**” (“Myth of the Melting Pot,” p. 145).

In an interesting *Los Angeles Times* article, Ernest W. Lefever (a senior fellow at the Ethics and Public Policy Center in Washington, D.C.) reported, “Most Americans seem to have given up the dream of a serene melting pot—as both unrealistic and perhaps a bit *un-American*. Many of us have settled for a less demanding metaphor of America as a bountiful and variegated salad bowl” (“America Is Being Ripped Apart,” Aug. 8, 1993).

**A Whole Nation “Sifted”**-Remember that God said He would “SIFT the house of ISRAEL among all nations, as grain is sifted in a SIEVE; yet not the smallest grain shall fall to the ground” (Amos 9:9). An interesting “parallel” has occurred in American history. For years, immigrants to the U.S. were greeted by the Statue of Liberty on their way to America’s chief port of entry, Ellis Island. Notice what Maldwin Jones says: “Ellis Island was **a gigantic SIEVE**, whose sole function was to keep out undesirables.... [and serve as a gateway] to America for *sixteen million immigrants*” (pp. 54, 64).

It is interesting to note that U.S. immigration laws and policies—during much of America’s critical, formative years and up until the middle of the 20th century—deliberately favored the peoples of Northwest Europe while, at the same time, limiting white peoples from southern or eastern Europe. This idea of a “sieve” has circulated since the early American settlements—and *God* was seen as the One doing the sifting: “The Puritan founders of New England never doubted that they were, in a quite special way, God’s chosen people. One of their leaders spoke

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

of God's having 'SIFTED a whole nation' in order to find the instruments which were to work out His purposes in the new world" (p. 18).

American President Calvin Coolidge echoed this sentiment in 1923: "It has often been said **God sifted the nations that He might send choice grain into the wilderness** [of America]. Who can fail to see in it the hand of destiny? Who can doubt that it [the U.S.] has been guided by the hand of God?"

### The Name "America"

What of the name? The Amyrgian Scyths were of the tribe of Manasseh. These migrated in to Europe and "The names Maracanda, Marycae, Maruca, and Margiana were connected to that of the Sacae Amyrgio who intermittently dominated this region. These appellations (Amyrgio, Maruca) are similar to permutations (Aimerico, Maghario, Aymeri) known in Europe for the name Machir...*The Mercian Saxons and Myrings in Europe were also referred to as 'SKATI MARUKA', meaning Scyths from Maruka (Amyrgian Scyths)*" (ibid, p.73, emphasis his and mine). In his footnote he refers to , "Fritz Mezger, p.12" who "brings sources indicating that the Myringas in Europe had been called Skati Maruka (i.e. Scyths from Maruka, Amyrgioi), *from the Myringas evolved into the Mercian Saxons*" (Footnote, 89; source "Angelssachsische Volker-und- Landernamen," emphasis mine). Richard Ameryk, a Bristol merchant 1470's is now claimed to perhaps have given America its name. Ameryk was of Welsh ancestry and his family name originally was "Ap-Meryk", (D.M. Wilson The Anglo-Saxons p.166 footnote).

The more commonly accepted explanation is that the name "America" comes from that of the Explorer, Amerigo Vespucci (1451-1512) also called "America" and (after 1507) "America" is said to have been named in his honor. But notice the name is the same name as the Bristol merchant. At all events, the name Amerigo or "America" is similar to medieval appellations ("Aimerico", etc.) for a Jewish Prince of southern France whose proper Hebrew name (from which the Latinized appellations were derived) was "MACHIR". Zuckerman notes that Machir (Ha-Machiri) was referred to as Al Makhiri, "AYMERI", "Maghario" (p.180) or "Magharius", as "Aymeri", p.121 n.16., and as "Aimerico", and "Aimericus." Zuckerman p.131 n.38 Zuckerman describes how Machir ("Aimericus") became a legend whose name was celebrated in the ballads of Southern France and neighboring regions. This name was spread all over the lands which the Amyrgian Scyths migrated to America is the "Land of Machir," son of Manasseh! Now Manasseh's name means "forgetfulness" (Hitchcock Bible Names). This is one characteristic that America definitely has. Their lack of remembering the lessons from history and learning from them. They have forgotten their God, Jesus Christ. America's Heritage has been forgotten. "...look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn," (Isa 51:1). They have forgotten Plymouth Rock, and the original foundations in which America was founded.

This is a great fulfillment of prophecy. History shows the migrations of Manasseh from central Asia to America. These people became a great Nation as prophesied by the Bible that Manasseh would be, therefore the United States is Manasseh in Bible prophecy!

What of Ephraim? God promised that the seed of Israel would become as the "sand of the seashore." Historians reveal that various factors (war, famine, disease) kept the population of

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Britain from increasing very rapidly until the Industrial Revolution (1750-1850). Then, suddenly, a population explosion occurred. British historian, Colin Cross, observes that “one of the *unexplained mysteries of social history is the explosion in the size of the population of Great Britain between 1750 and 1850*. For generations the British population had been static, or rising only slightly. Then in the space of a century it almost tripled from 7.7 million in 1750 to 20.7 million in 1850. *Why it happened is unknown....* It must just be recorded that human reproduction and vitality follows unpredictable patterns.... Britain was a dynamic country and one of the marks of its dynamism was the population explosion” (Fall of the British Empire, p. 155, emphasis added).

Ephraim (Anglos) became a “company of nations.” Isaiah said, “The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast *lost the other*, shall say *again* in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell” (Isa 49:19-20). When did they say this before? In the book of Joshua, the TRIBE OF JOSEPH PRIMARILY said, “And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?” (Joshua 17:14). “Britain ‘LOST’ the territory which had the greatest military and economic potential and which would-much later-become a world superpower. The defection of the American colonies in 1776...” (*The British Empire in Color, by Stewart Binns, p.15, emphasis added*). Amazing how Britain refers to the U.S.A. as the “lost” colony the way the Bible does!

Ephraim “lost” America in the Revolution, but they did not let the loss bring them down. Instead, after losing her American Colonies, her work of colonizing non-populated areas of the world, that the colonizers called the “...virgin portions of North America” (Rise and Fall of British Empire, p.12), kept right on going, colonizing Provinces, and then calling it, The Dominion of Canada. Then Britain added six States of Australia, and then came New Zealand, Tasmania, British India, the Fiji Islands, and the Caribbean, parts of Africa, Egypt, and China. Ephraim became a “Company or multitude of Nations” as God promised! Britain is Ephraim of Bible prophecy! Both Ephraim and Manasseh are Israel, or the House of Israel of Bible prophecy!

### Other Miscellaneous Proofs of our Identity

#### Coat of Many Colors

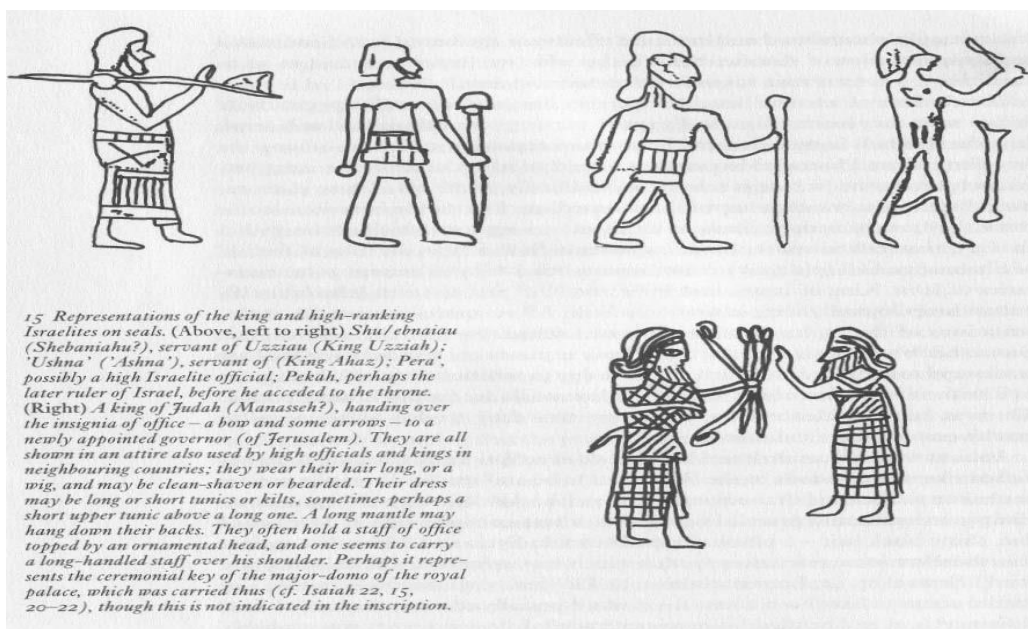
In the book of Genesis, we read that “...Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a COAT OF MANY COLORS” (Gen 37:3). Why is it that the people of the British Isles, the Celts throughout all of their history, and the Scythians, and Scottish people have plaid coats and Tartans, and have worn them for centuries?

BSJ Isserlin in his book “The Israelites,” notes that the ancient Israelites in the promise land wore kilts: “15 Representations of the king and high-ranking Israelites on seals. (Above, left to right) Shu/ebnaiau (Shebaniahu?), servant of Uzziau (King Uzziah); ‘Ushna’ ( Ashna ), servant of (King.9haz); Pera,’ possibly a high Israelite official; Pekah, perhaps the later ruler of Israel, before he acceded to the throne. (Right) A king of Judah (Manasseh?), handing over the insignia of office -a bow and some arrows-to a newly appointed governor (of Jerusalem). They are all shown in an attire also used by high officials and kings in neighbouring countries; *they wear*

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

*their hair long, or a wig, and may be clean-shaven or bearded. Their dress may be long or short tunics or kilts, sometimes perhaps a short upper tunic above a long one. A long mantle may hang down their backs.* They often hold a staff of office topped by an ornamental head, and one seems to carry a long-handled staff over his shoulder. Perhaps it represents the ceremonial key of the major-domo of the royal palace, which was carried thus (cf. Isaiah 22:15, 20-22), though this is not indicated in the inscription.” (p.98, emphasis added) (p.98, emphasis added).

(Note below, the same page shows a woodcut with the Israelites wearing plaid kilts).



***In this book, *The Israelites* by B. S. J. Isserlin. He shows a carving of an Israelite wearing plaid Garments like the Celts and Scots as well.***

J.H. Allen writes: “A souvenir of the coat of many colors which Jacob made for Joseph is still found in the many colored plaid, as worn by the Scottish Highlanders, not only at home, but by Highlander societies, which exists in nearly every large Anglo-Saxon city. The use of this varicolored plaid, and the custom of wearing it, can be traced as far back as the Scottish people have any history...” (Judah's Scepter, p.314). The word “Scot” traced back means “...Scots, Scythians, or Skuthai...appear to be synonymous terms...” (Gawler, Our Scythian Ancestors, p.9). As we know the Scythians consist of Ephraim and Manasseh, the Sons of Joseph who continued the custom of wearing the Coat of many colors!

In a book called *The Mummies of Urumchi*, by Elizabeth Wayland Barber, the Scyths that dwelt in the western province of China (as noted above) she discovered that these people have close links with the Celts, based on the “tartan” appearance of the clothes buried with the mummies. These people were not Oriental in Race but had “blond hair and Blue eyes.” There were of Caucasian descent, proof that the Celtic-Scythian people used the coat of many colors!



# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## Bag Pipes in the Bible

In 2 Chronicles 5:12 several music instruments are mentioned:

1. Cymbals,
2. Psalteries
3. Harps.

We know what symbols and harps are. But what about PSALTERIES?

Strong's Concordance gives the number 5035 for PSALTERY. The definition is: "nebel; a **SKIN BAG** for liquids (from collapsing when empty); hence a vase (as similar in shape when full); also a lyre (as having a body of like form): -bottle, pitcher, psaltery, vessel, viol." Bagpipes are an "airtight reservoir that can hold air and can be used to regulate its flow, enabling the player to maintain continuous sound. The player keeps the bag inflated by blowing air into it through a blowpipe or pumping air into it with a bellows. *Materials used for bags vary widely, but the most common are the skins of local animals such as goats, dogs, sheep, and cows.*" (Wikipedia "Bagpipes" emphasis added). Bagpipes are played mainly in SCOTLAND today.

Are the Scots part of the Levites? Yes! The Ulster Scots as prophesied to be "scattered in Israel" are the Levites today! (*Read our article on the modern day Levites on our website*).



**“And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy...Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps” (I Chronicles 15:16, 28).**

## The Berith Ish (Covenant People)

The Most interesting fact is the Hebrew meaning for the British People. The House of Israel is the “Covenant people.” The Hebrew word for Covenant is “Berith,” and the Hebrew word for Man is “Iysh,” or “Ish.” Together we get “British.” The “British” are the “People of the Covenant!”

The Bible says about Israel in Isaiah 49:8, “...I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people...(a Brit-am in Hebrew).” A “Covenant of the People” has a similar meaning to the Commonwealth of Britain, or the Commonwealth of Nations of the British Empire, and also the concept of a “people of the Covenant,” in North American thought. On the British side, the name for Britain herself in the old documents was sometimes rendered by the English as “Britannia.!” Stephen Collins writes about the B-R-T People: “...the Hebrew word for ‘Covenant,’ (B-R-T or B-RTH) was commonly used wherever the empire of Israel was dominant. The Hebrew word formed the basis for the regions colonized by Israel (‘Briton,’ ‘Brittany’) or for the migrating

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

groups of Israelites ('Brythonic Celts'). We have seen that the Phoenician Hebrew Empire and Carthage placed the Hebrew word 'B-R-T' on their coins.

"In his book *Phoenician Origins of Britons and Scots*, L.A. Waddell points out that the 'Phoenicians' interchanged the B's and the P's in various forms of the word B-R-T. He lists many ancient forms in which the root word B-R-T was expressed. Words such as 'Barat,' 'Prat,' 'Britannia,' and 'Piritum' are just a few samples of the words based on the Hebrew for 'Covenant.' The Ancient British Chronicles record that the first king of Briton was named Brutus [ancestor of the kings of Troy], whose name was also formed by the B-R-T consonants of the Hebrew word for 'Covenant.' Waddell notes that the Phoenicians interchanged B's and P's in the Mediterranean world, and adds that the Phoenicians of Cilicia called the city of Tarsus 'Parentia.' The Greeks also interchanged P's and B's, as the Greek explorer Pytheas referred to the British Isles by the term 'Pretanic' (using P) while Aristotle refers to them by the word 'Britannic' (using B).

"The interchangeability of the P's and B's in the ancient world has also been noted by the modern epigrapher, Dr. Barry Fell. He gives the name 'P-Celts' to a group of Celts who use P and B interchangeably. These P Celts were the 'Brythonic' Celts and the gave birth to Breton, Welsh and Cornish languages, as well as the ancient 'Gaulish' Languages of Central and Eastern Europe.

<u><b>"Israelites: The 'Covenant People'"</b></u>	<u><b>'Tribal/Place Names Associated with the Migrating Israelites'</b></u>
"Hebrew word for 'Covenant' without Vowels: B-R-T, B-R-TH with Vowels: BERITH, BARAT, BRYTH, BRIT, B'RITH, ETC..."	"BRITON, BRETON, BRITANNY, BRYTHONIC CELTS ETC...Place Name Greek Name Britannic Isles Pretannic Isles Brithia or B'rithia Parthia" (The Lost Ten Tribes ...Found, pp.217-219). Also the word "Britain" means "Land of the Covenant."

Some critics argue that the direction of writing Hebrew is RIGHT to LEFT while ENGLISH is LEFT to RIGHT. Therefore critics argue that the above assessment cannot be true.

But the Anglo-Saxon tongue was largely an unwritten one prior to their settlement in Britain. Speaking of the "Alphabet and its Origin" at a meeting of the British Association in 1872, John Evans, F.R.S., F.S.A. says, "If the date which has been assigned to the famous 'Moabite stone,' of about 900 B.C., be correct, the correspondence in form between the archaic Greek letters and those on the stone raises a strong presumption in favor of letters having been imported into Greece at the time when the *Phoenician alphabet was in that stage of development in which it occurs on the stone*. Even the name of the alphabet preserves the memory of its Phoenician origin, for Alpha and Beta, the names of the two letters from which the word is derived, are not really Greek, but merely the Hellenized form of the Phoenicia (i.e. Hebrew) Aleph and Beth. The same is the case with the names of all the other Greek letters down to Tau.... It must, however, be remembered, that the letters (of the Moabite Stone) are written from RIGHT to LEFT, or in the same manner as Hebrew, and not as is the case with us, from LEFT to RIGHT. *In the early Greek inscriptions it appears to have been a matter of indifference in which direction the letters*

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

*were placed. In some the lines are alternately in either direction; and this form of writing was known as Boustrophedon, or that which turned backwards and forwards like an ox in ploughing...The language of the Hebrew Scriptures may practically be regarded as the same as the Phoenician” (“British Association Reports,” 1872, Transactions, p.181 et seq.).*

The Encyclopedia Britannica, 14th edition, vol.3, p.972, article “Boustro- phedon,” says: “A term descriptive of a peculiar form of writing common among the early Greeks. The direction of writing was alternately RIGHT to LEFT and LEFT to RIGHT in horizontal lines, or conversely, LEFT to RIGHT and RIGHT to LEFT. It was a transition between the earlier RIGHT to LEFT writing and the later LEFT to RIGHT style. The term was derived from two Greek words meaning “ox” and “to turn,” from the resemblance of the writing to the winding course taken by oxen in ploughing.

Sir Charles Marston in *The Bible Comes Alive* says, “It will be seen, from the archaeological evidence cited in these pages that the Israelites had, from the time of Moses onward, at least three alphabetical scripts. First, what is known as the Sinai Hebrew; next, what is known as Phoenician Hebrew; and lastly, after the captivity in Babylon, what is known as the Assyrian Hebrew” (p.8). “So far as is known at present, it would seem as though the Sinai Hebrew script usually reads from LEFT to RIGHT, like our own writing, while the Phoenician Hebrew reads from RIGHT to LEFT, like modern Hebrew.”

Professor Stephen Langdon, M.A., B.D., Ph.D., F.B.A., Professor of Assyriology at Oxford, wrote, in a letter to the “Times” on 5th October, 1935, with reference to the Sinai Hebrew inscription on the Lachish Red Bowl which had been published in that journal on 24th June, under the title “Antiquities from Lachish” by J.L. Starkey: “The inscription as published in the ‘Times’ should be inverted and read from LEFT to RIGHT; for this was the original direction of writing the Sinaitic script.”

The Lacedemonians wrote Greek from LEFT to RIGHT; yet they were Israelites (1 Maccabees 12:6-23).

### **Language says it all**

It may come as a surprise to learn that the Britannica reports, “For many centuries the affinities of the Celtic languages were subject of great dispute. The languages in turn regarded as *descended* from *Hebrew*, Teutonic and Scythian” (“Celt” 11th Edition, emphasis added). “Hebrew?” How could that be possible?

Samuel Lysons says, “Thus I purpose to show in the course of these pages, when we come to the relics of British worship remaining in this country...the remarkable similarity between those names and the Hebrew and Chaldee languages. The same theory holds good in the names of some of our Old British Families” (p.21, emphasis mine). Continuing he writes: “Now, whatever may be the historical value of the Welsh poems, it is undoubted that Taliesin (renowned 6th century poet] in his Angar Cyfyndawad, says that his lore had been ‘declared Hebrew, in Hebraic’” (Our British Ancestors, p.22, emphasis added). Isn’t that Amazing!

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Lyson isn't the only one who can prove this. Robert Owen writes: "Most Welsh scholars have employed their time on the production of grammars and dictionaries. The Hebrew learning of Dr. John Davioes of Malllwyd seems to have influenced his countrymen to accept the Puritan atavism [resemblance to remote ancestors] *to referring Welsh to the language of Moses* [Hebrew as its fountain]" (p.vi, emphasis added).

What about the Scythians? Isn't their language related somehow? The Scythians spoke Scythian, which is classified thus: "Scythian...Scythian [language]...*there is a strong similarity between Hebrew and the Scythian languages*" ("Scythian," New English Dictionary on Historical Principles, 1971, vol., emphasis added). Then why isn't the English language through the Anglo-Saxons-like Hebrew?

Undoubtedly, as the Scythians got "sifted through" the true German peoples, they must have adopted much of the early Germanic language-from which modern English Descended. Still, it is truly remarkable that the Celtic and Scythian languages were both tied to Hebrew! Isn't it becoming more and more clear who these people were?

In his authoritative 1913 work, Scythians and Greeks, Ellis H. Minns wrote of the "Scythians.... Next in importance to their horses came the cattle used for drawing their great waggons.... They had sheep as well, for mutton bones are found in cauldrons in the tombs, as for example at Kul Oba. They made no use of pigs either in sacrifice or any other way.... [and] regarded swine as taboo" (p. 49). Where did this prohibition against eating pork originate? Could it have been from the Hebrew Bible? Leviticus 11:7-8 says, "And the swine... is unclean to you. Their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch" (cf. Deut. 14:8). As is commonly known, the Orthodox Jews of today still strictly observe this dietary principle.

Robert Owen relates another interesting detail: "Some of their Celtic traditions resemble Semitic records of antediluvian patriarchs" (p. 33). This historian then shows that, like the Israelites of old (2 Kings 21:1-5), the ancient Britons worshipped "Baal, the sun, and the hosts of heaven.... Our British ancestors were devoted to that kind of worship which they brought with them from the East, whence they came at a very early period, even close upon the Patriarchal times of Holy Writ" (pp. 93-94).

Sharon Turner noted the following remarkable practice of the ancient Britons: "The Kimbri swore by a brazen bull, which they carried with them" (p. 34). This fact is a grim reminder of the idolatrous "calf worship" which Jeroboam (first king of the Ten Tribes of Israel) introduced into the Northern Kingdom. Where, then, is all of this leading us? *It follows from all the above that though the language of the British Celts may have superficially conformed to an Indo-European type it had enough Semitic and Hebraic features to confirm the notion that Hebrew had been their original tongue. This explanation fits best all of the facts in our possession taken from all disciplines concerned with the subject.*

### **Location of Modern Israel**

In this section we will see from the pages of your bible, the location of the modern-day birthright holders, Israel. In Isaiah chapters 40-49, 51, we see Israel located in the "ISLES OF THE SEA,"



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

and the “ENDS OF THE EARTH.” Israel is located "North, South, East and West of Palestine as God promised Jacob, “spread abroad” all over the earth. In Deut 33:17 we read of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh) “...push [Hebrew meaning, “govern,” “conquer”] the people together to the ENDS OF THE EARTH...”

Now to understand in Isaiah chapters 40-49, who God is specifically talking to- Isaiah 49:20 gives us a clue to which tribes God is referring. We read that Israel says to God a SECOND TIME: “The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, *The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.*” When was the first time, that Israel said this to God?

Notice Joshua 17:14: “And ***the children of Joseph*** spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?” Notice that this is specifically speaking of Ephraim and Manasseh, the ones who inherited the name “Israel.” So these prophecies in Isaiah 40-49, are specifically to Ephraim and Manasseh.

One more point to make before we go on to these prophecies. The “Isles of the Sea” in these prophecies of Isaiah *do not mean the Mediterranean Sea!* These are “OCEANIC ISLES,” as Yair Davidy Explains: “The Aramaic Paraphrase explains that the ‘Isles’ mentioned are those in the ‘Oceanic Sea’ meaning those of the Atlantic Ocean according to Talmudic commentators...the ‘ISLES’ mentioned...are presumably those of Britain, America, and the coastline of Northwestern Europe...” (The Tribes, Yair Davidy, p.422). The Commentary on the Whole Bible by JFB, says: “[The] Islands are *distant lands Universal in Nature*” (p.940, emphasis added). So here we have evidence that these people called Israel in Isaiah's prophecies of chapters 40-49, are of the Children of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh. That these “Isles of the Sea” are the Islands and coastlands of the Ocean, Britain and America!

“Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

“Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the ***Creator of the ends of the earth***, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding. ***But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength;*** they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

“Keep silence before me, ***O islands;*** and ***let the people renew their strength:*** let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment [v.27 to Israel]” (Isaiah 40:27-28, 31; 41:1). Notice how Israel complained to God because of the Judgment that had come to them by the Assyrians. God responds to them and says “let the people renew their strength.” To renew the strength of a nation, they must have LOST IT IN THE PAST! Notice as well God is addressing the ISLANDS which are in the OCEAN!

“But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

“Thou whom I have taken from the ***ends of the earth***, and called thee from the ***chief men*** [margin says “farthest regions”] thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away...Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel” (Isa 41:8-9, 14). Israel IS located in

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

the farthest regions of the Earth. God also calls himself the “Creator of the ends of the earth,” in which God also calls himself the “Creator of Israel, your King” (Isa 43:15).

“But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine....For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour:...Fear not: for I am with thee: ***I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;***

***“I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;***

“Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him” (Isa 43:1, 3, 5-7). Is there any doubt in your mind that God says that Ephraim and Manasseh are located all over the world?

“For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me...***That they may know from the rising of the sun,*** [east] and from ***the west,*** that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else...Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ***ye that are escaped of the nations:*** they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save...Look unto me, and be ye saved, ***all the ends of the earth:*** for I am God, and there is none else...In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory” (Isa 45:4, 6, 20, 22, 25).

God is telling Israel that the heathen that dwell in their lands don't know God, and to keep away from their idol worship. Israel was to look to Jesus Christ as their salvation, and that through Jesus blood is Israel justified, Romans 3:24. And Jesus is the Saviour of Israel, see Acts 5:31. Now we get to Isaiah 49. This chapter shows exactly where Israel is located. One thing however must be explained in this chapter. Halley's Bible Handbook says that “...the passages in Isaiah 49 are well blended with both the Messiah and Israel AS THE ‘SERVANT’ in proper context” (p.303, emphasis added). As we have read earlier, the “Servant” was the “seed,” the “men,” the “daughters,” and the “sons,” of Israel. But in addition to this chapter is the Messiah Jesus Christ. In proper context we must remember who is in the “isles,” and who is “from a far.”

“Listen, O isles, unto me [The Messiah]; and hearken, ye people, from far;...And said unto me [the Messiah see v.2], Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I [the Messiah] will be glorified.” (Isa 49:1, 3). The Ferrar Fenton Translates this verse ***“...to call Israel My friend, and by whom I am Honored.”*** In this context, this verse the translators could have added the word “That” before the “Thou.” The translators did this to clear up some passages, and use Italic which you see in your bibles. So it would read in the King James text, ***“THAT Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I [the Messiah] will be glorified.”*** Because of the Ferrar Fenton Translation of the text, this seems to be a correct rendering of the text.

The Messiah was to be glorified in Israel. Notice the Messiah calls Israel his “friend” and he is addressing the “islands” of the sea. The British and Americans have the greatest Christian heritage. With the great power that God gave our peoples, other nations can see that the CHRISTIAN NATIONS are the most powerful nations on earth. Our global power glorifies Jesus Christ! When we were more Christian than now, nationally, we were the most prosperous with

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

the most freedoms, and the healthiest people on earth! We were to be an example to the other nations of the world. The British during their colonization of the world even noticed that their religion was more superior to the other religions of the world. They civilized many gentile people. These people were practicing cannibalism, human sacrifice, self mutilation, the brutal treatment of women etc...The British taught them, and the British nationally believed, and they were right, for Israel was God's servant nation to the world, as God says "My Servant," that it was their duty, that they and their empire was chosen by God to be a vessel, and instrument in which God worked!

The British gave the Heathen the Christian way of life instead, and these people became prosperous, and worshipping the true God. The British people established the Ten Commandments as the foundation of law all over the commonwealth. In other words JESUS WAS GLORIFIED IN ISRAEL. For an historical perspective on the origins of our Christian heritage, (see God's Covenant people, pp.284- 292, by Ted Weiland). What an amazing fulfillment of prophecy.

"And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant [verse 2, the Messiah], to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

"And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth" (vv.5-6). With the colonization of the British, and America, to the "ends of the earth," the gentiles through Israel, would have a chance to know the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

Verses 5 and 6 also show that the Servant Messiah was to bring Israel back again to God. Jesus explained this in his mission, when he said, "I Am not sent, but unto the LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL" (Matthew 15:24). He told his disciples to go "not in the way of the gentiles," but to go to the "LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL" (Matthew 10:5-6). The Messiah, through his ministry was to bring Jacob back to God, and raise them up to be the greatest Christian nations in the world. As British Minister C.H. Spurgeon (1834-1892), once said, "I judge that God has blessed the two great nations of the Anglo-Saxon race-England and America- and given them pre-eminence [so that]...they may spread abroad the knowledge of the glory of God" (Treasury of the Old Testament, vol.2. p.145, emphasis added).



How true, the Anglo-Saxon nations have sent hundreds of millions of bibles, in virtually every tongue, into all nations. These people were not chosen for favoritism-but for SERVICE towards the other nations of the world. We are GOD'S SERVANT NATION!

“In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a *covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;*” (V.8) who inherited the desolate places of the Earth? Britain and America, or Israel! As Weiland says, “...North America was only inhabited by wandering tribes, who took no thought of the natural riches of the soil, and the vast country was still, properly speaking, and **EMPTY CONTINENT, A DESERT LAND**, awaiting its inhabitants” (Author quotes Alexis de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, vol.1, p.295, emphasis added).

“In his book Attestation to this Church History of New England, John Higginson also depicted America as an **empty wilderness**...[they, the people of England] transport[ed] themselves, and families, over the ocean sea, into a desert land in America...**a wilderness was subdued before them**...” (ibid., p.162, emphasis his).



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

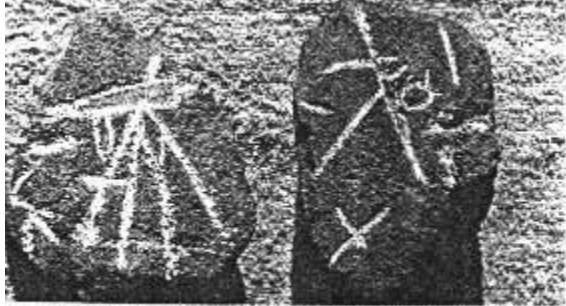
---

“A Covenant of the people” in this verse “has a similar meaning to [the] Commonwealth of Britain, or Commonwealth of Nations of the British Empire and also to the concept of the ‘Peoples’ Covenant in North American thought” (The Tribes, Davidy, p.413). The words in Hebrew means Brit-am, or Britammia, which means a “...moderating and civilizing influence on humanity; to be a covenant of people which could mean a ‘Commonwealth,’ a Britamia” (ibid., p.415). They civilized the globe through their Britammia, or Commonwealth, and “established the earth” (v.8) with the Ten Commandments as the Common law in our Commonwealth. What a great gift and responsibility God has given his people Israel, to “push [Govern] the peoples to the ends of the earth” (Deut 33:17).

Still in the Context of Israel Isaiah writes: “Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.” (v.12). Where is Sinim? The Net Bible says: “...the *north and west* are mentioned in the previous line, it was a probably located in the distant *east or south*.” (Net Bible.com). The Ferrar Fenton translates “North and the West” to “North-West.” J.H Allen makes the same conclusion in his book Judah’s Sceptre. So if the Sinim is directly OPPOSITE of the “North-West” Isles, then Sinim must be A “SOUTHEAST” ISLE! What huge OCEANIC ISLE do you come to directly “SouthEast” of Palestine? AUSTRALIA! The Vulgate by Jerome translates this word “Sinim” to “Australi.” According to Rashi (Jewish Commentator) and the Aramaic translation of verse 12, is the “land of the south,” or “Southland.” The land farthest away and furthest south from Israel is Australia! see also Yair Davidy, p.414.

Now archaeology has confirmed that Australia means “Sinim.” In his book Ancient and Mysterious Discoveries in Australia by Gilbert Deem, he writes about Phoenician Egyptian discoveries in Queensland Australia, and says: “ ‘...near Toowoomba, a group of seventeen granite stones were found with Phoenician inscriptions. One has been translated to read ‘Guard the shrine of Yahweh’s message and ‘God of Gods.’ Another inscription reads ‘Assemble here to worship the sun.’ Mr. Gilroy has an ironstone slab found by a man from Cooktown in Far North Queensland years ago, which bears a Phoenician inscription, ‘The Eye of Ra the sun rules Sinim.’ Sinim was the ancient Hebrew name for a mysterious southern continent, mentioned in the Old Testament. The Phoenician name for it was Ofir, a ‘great south land of gold,’ where gold was obtained to build Solomon’s temple. The Egyptians called it ‘the land of Punt.’ A large ironstone slab in Mr. Gilroy’s museum at Tamworth, was unearthed by a Rockhampton area farmer some years ago, and bears another Phoenician inscription that reads: ‘Ships sail from this land under the protection of Yahweh to Dan.’ Mr. Gilroy says that it ‘may very well be that minerals and precious stones from Australia passed through Dan at that time.’ He points out that ‘black opals found in archaeological digs in Egypt, could only have come from Australia.’”

## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy



**INSCRIBED STONES:** On the left, 'Guard the shrine of Yahweh's message' and on the right, 'This is the place of worship of Ra, Assemble here to worship the Sun'.

*Toowoomba: A group of seventeen granite stones were found with Phoenician inscriptions. One had been translated to read "Guard the shrine of Yahweh's message" and "Gods of Gods"*

*Another inscription reads, "This is a place of worship of Ra" and "Assemble here to worship the sun." (Ra was the Egyptian sun god).*



Here are some more scriptures that demonstrate where Israel is in the end time.

"Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

"My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust." (Isaiah 51:4-5). God only calls Israel "my people," "my nation," and no one else. The "Arm of YHWH" is Jesus Christ, see Isaiah 53. Again this shows that the Islands where Israel dwells will become Christian Nations.

"For thus saith the LORD; *Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations:* publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“Behold, I will bring them from the *north country*, and gather them from the *coasts of the earth*, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

“They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

“Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the *isles afar off*, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock” (Jeremiah 31:7-10). What nations do you know, that dwell in the Oceanic Islands of the Sea and are the “CHIEF OF THE NATIONS” OF THE WORLD? The United States and the British Commonwealth!

“to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto *all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them*, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee” (Daniel 9:7).

“And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from *the islands of the sea*.

“And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the *four corners of the earth*” (Isaiah 11:11-12). This prophecy is clearly at the second coming of Christ, (see v.1). Notice God gathers Israel the “second time” ***This means that Israel did not return with the Jews to Palestine in the days of Ezra, or else this would read the “Third time.”***

### The North Country

Another indication to the location of Israel is the “north Country” that God says his people dwell.

Again, “Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

“They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

“Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock” (Jeremiah 31:7-10).

“...Go and proclaim these words *toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD...* In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together ***out of the land of the north*** to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.” (Jer 3:12,18).

Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the *land of the north*, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers” (Jer 16:14-15).

Israel in the West- “How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel?...*the children shall tremble from the west*” (Hosea 11:8, 10).

“Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind:” (Hosea 12:1) Wind from the East blows West! God always intended to move Israel. He did not want Abraham and his seed to just inherit Palestine alone, but the whole world, “For the promise, *that he should be the heir of the world*, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith” (Rom 4:13).

While Israel was in the promised land God told them that he would relocate them: “Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,” (2 Sam 7:10). God will not allow us to be moved anymore if we keep his law and have faith in Jesus Christ, see 2 Chronicles 7:19.

### Waste Heritages

The Brit-Am of Isaiah is related to the “inheritance of the waste heritages” (Isaiah 49:8), and to the establishment of the land together with the “freeing of the prisoners” (Isaiah 49:9). When Britain began to colonize America, she sent prisoners to serve their sentence there, at the end of which, they received lands and became settlers. After the American Revolution, the same system was applied to Australia. Both North America and Australia were very much under populated and could have been termed “waste Heritages.” The prisoners sent to Australia were let out of ship hulks, literally release from “darkness” (Isaiah 49:9). (Quotes taken from Yair Davidy, The Tribes, pp.412-414).

Did the English take this land away from the Indian? Doesn't the Indian have the rightful title to America?

Since we are dealing with a conflict between two nations or races, the white race and the Indian race, we need to turn to the Law of Nations or International Law for the solution. The following are some basic maxims of the International Law:

FIRST: That every nation possesses an exclusive sovereignty and jurisdiction in its own territory.

SECOND: That no state or nation can by its law directly affect or bind property that lies outside of its own territory or persons not resident therein.

THIRD: That whatever forces the laws of one country have in another depends solely on the municipal laws of the latter.

The first principle listed here would seem to suggest that all of America was the possession of the Indians prior to the age of discovery by the white race. However, the Indians never laid claim



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

to all of the “territory” of America because they had no understanding of its size and boundaries. The Indian only claimed the land he was inhabiting and that which he used for hunting, burial, etc. At the time of discovery (*circa* 1500 A.D.), the American Indian numbered about 700,000 inhabitants, sparsely scattered over what is now America. **Thus the Indians never had a legal claim to much more than 3% of the land at any one time. So it can be said that the Indians did have a legal claim to America, 3% of it, which was considered their “own territory.”**

In light of this, it cannot be said that the white race violated the second principle of International Law either, since **97% of America was not legally the “property” of anyone [Waste Places]**. When America was claimed by the English, French, and Spanish, they claimed the entire breadth and width of the land, from sea to sea, from one boundary to the next. However, the lands that the Indians occupied within these European claims were still Indian land.

It must also be addressed as to whether the white man encroached upon and took possession of lands that were legally claimed by the Indian. The third maxim of International Law says we have to look at the Indian's law, and that whatever measures or acts the white man took in regards to Indian land must be pursuant to Indian law. The following are some of the laws that were generally held by the Indians:

1. It was a law common among Indians that the stronger of two tribes or people (nations) has the right to conquer and subdue the weaker.
2. Under Indian common law it was understood that land claims existed by inhabiting the land and by any use of the land.
3. When any land was unoccupied or not used for one year, the land was free for anyone to claim and settle.

This first law of the Indian could actually render all other arguments of land rights academic. This law was almost a way of life with the Indian, which is why they were always warring among themselves. The wars and conflicts between the white race and the Indian race throughout history were numerous, and the fact that the white race was the stronger cannot be doubted.

According to the third Indian law listed, the white man, or any man or nation, **had the right to possess the vast lands that were uninhabited or unclaimed by the Indian in America. Since the Indians never claimed the American continent from Atlantic to Pacific, the lands claimed by right of discovery are valid. Thus, the only legal conflict that can exist lies with the 3% of land the Indian had a legal claim to in America, in accordance to the second Indian law listed.**

In spite of the legal right the white race has to America, we often are confronted with the anti-American propaganda that the white race wronged the Indian by attacking and killing them and driving them out of their land. We thus need to look at the first conflicts that existed between the Indians and the colonial settlers. A summary of these first conflicts shows they were always initiated by Indians:

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

- Shortly after the first colony was established at Jamestown in 1607, the settlers were attacked by the Indians, who wounded seventeen men and killed one boy.
- After the above conflict, peaceful relations prevailed, due to the wise policy of Captain John Smith and the good will of Powhatan, head chief of the Indian Confederacy. When Powhatan died in 1618, his brother Opechancanough, who disliked the English, began to plot war. In March 1622, the Indian tribes went on the warpath, and swept through a line of settlements marked by a trail of blood. In the white settlements, nearly 400 men, women, and children, were cruelly put to death before the ravages of the Indians could be checked.
- For 22 years after the massacre of 1622 there was peace. But Opechancanough, at last head chief, only waited for another opportunity. In 1644, there was a civil war in England, and he thought the expected moment was at hand. The massacre he waged left over 300 white settlers slain in two days. Again the whites took up arms in defense, and in 1646 the aged chief himself was taken and killed - there was never again a general uprising in Virginia.
- In the Plymouth colony, a peace compact was established between the Indian chief Massasoit and Governor Carver. As time went on, the friendly old chief died. When his son, King Philip, came to be ruler of the Wampanoag tribe, trouble began to brew for the colonists. Urged on by his braves, King Philip began sending messages to friendly tribes, inviting them to join in a mighty war on the "pale faces." The war that followed was a terrible one. The Indians, avoiding the white troops, dodging them, and never meeting them face to face in the open field, carried on the contest in their savage way of massacring the helpless, and burning villages. Many a fair and quite settlement was made desolate. Women and children were ruthlessly murdered, and burned in the houses. But by the end of 1675 the force of the Indians was broken.

In the New Haven colony the situation with the Indians (the Pequets) was similar. At first there were peaceful relationships between them and the white settlers. During 1637, the Pequots attempted to organize a confederacy, but unable to secure the help of the Narragansetts due to the influence of Roger Williams, they took to the warpath alone. They did not come out in open battle, but waylaid a party of whites and killed thirty of them. In response to this, a small party of English, along with some seventy friendly Indians, attacked the Pequet stronghold, killing over 450 of that tribe. The great Pequet tribe was crushed, and nearly forty years of Peace ensued.

History reveals that all the early hostilities and wars between the American Indians and the white settlers, *were instigated or started by the Indians without just cause. Even though the white settlers had legal title to the land by way of purchase or claim of unoccupied lands, the Indian was always the one to disrupt peaceful relations with attacks, massacres, and wars. The retaliation by the white settlers were merely acts of self defense and self preservation in accordance with the law of nature. Thus it was the Indian who was the intruder and violator of land rights and of his own law. It was the Indian who, in the beginning, wronged the white man.* The Indian's treachery, barbaric and warlike manner, and sneak attacks on the colonists

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

were positive proof of the anti-social nature of the red man. This exhibit of the Indian's character caused much distrust of the Indian, and became the "code of conduct" which the Indian continued to live by and uphold in the future.

Thus, the white race has a rightful and legal claim and title to America pursuant to international law, the Indian's law, the law of nature, and by a combination thereof.

### Colonization

In Isaiah we also read of the colonization of the empire of Britain. It also shows that God is leading them every step of the way.

"Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

"Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff." (Isaiah 41:14-15). God made a brand new thing in the earth, a Commonwealth of People, and a Great Nation, and no one was going to stop it!

"Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ***ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof...*** Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands" (Isaiah 42:10, 12). Notice colonization is done by the sea. The British Navy was the most powerful in the world. By course of Ships, the Mayflower etc..., the British and the Americans colonized the world.

"And I will bring the blind by a ***way that they knew not***; I will lead them in ***paths that they have not known***: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them." (42:16). who are these blind people that God is talking about?

"Who is blind, but my servant?" (v.19) who is God's servant? This cannot mean the Messiah, because Jesus came to reveal and give sight to the blind, see Isaiah 60:1; Luke 4:18. This can only mean the servant nation Israel going to the "unknown" places of the earth, exploring and colonizing the globe, "blind," for they "did not know" what laid ahead of them. Vine's Expository Dictionary says: "Israel was the blind and deaf 'Servant'" (p.225, emphasis added).

"But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

"***When thou passest through the waters***, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee...I am the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King....Thus saith the LORD, ***which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters***;...Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even ***make a way in the wilderness***, and rivers in the desert....The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: ***because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.***" (Isaiah 43:1-2, 15-16, 19-20). This is a perfect description of the British and Americans going to their birthright lands.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

In the Magnalia Christi, or the Ecclesiastical History of New England, 1620-1698, Pastor Cotton Mather, in writing of the dangers facing the Puritans seeking asylum beyond the seas, pictured America as a desert wilderness "...to leave all the pleasant accommodations of their native country, and go over a terrible ocean (Mighty Waters), into a terrible desert..." (vol.1, p.69) And what about turning the wilderness into a fruitful land in this prophecy? Wilmot Robertson writes: "A craving for poverty...in the form of land, was an obsession of the majority [of] pioneers and settlers who transformed the American wilderness into the richest granary on earth" (The Dispossessed Majority, p.344, emphasis added).

Another quote from Pastor Strong about the amazing capabilities of the Christian Nations: "A Christian Civilization [Britain and America] performs the miracle of the loaves and fish, and feeds thousands in a desert" (Ruoff, p.277, emphasis added).

"Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

"Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

"For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

"And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses." (Isaiah 44:1-4).

History shows the rapid expansion of the British and American empires and the growth of Population of these people, as "springing forth" as willows. Also, the colonies of Britain all over the world becoming "bread baskets" of whole continents like Africa. Ephraim's name means, "Fruitfulness" or "double fruit." Desert lands, were worked and became acres and acres of fruitful land, and crops.

### **The Land of America in the Bible**

The Bible also locates and describes the land of the United States. In Isaiah 18, this scripture identifies the United States of America. This scripture has been grossly misunderstood by the mainstream. Many believe that it's talking about Ethiopia; this assumption is false as we examine the scripture carefully.

As we go into Isaiah 18 in full detail, I will give you some quotes from the book Our Great Seal, by Raymond Capt. Capt says that, "...chapter 18 is one of the most inaccurate, awkward and indefinite translations of the Old Testament" (p.71, emphasis added). Capt makes a very clear and careful translation of the text. I will insert Capt's correct translation with the King James to show you the translation mistakes, then I will quote to you the reasons why these mistakes were made.

"Woe [all Hail] to the land shadowing with wings, [outstretched wings] which is beyond [West] the rivers of Ethiopia



## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---



“That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, [water drinking vessels] saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, [tall and smoothed skin] to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, [measured out under the treading] whose land the rivers have spoiled! [whose land is quartered by rivers]

“All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye” (vv.1-3). Here is Raymond Capt’s assessment of these verses, and the obvious conclusion that this is the U.S.A. EXCLUSIVELY!

“The Hebrew word ‘hoi erets’ with which chapter 18 opens, is a mistranslation. It is not an exclamation of ‘woe’ but hailing for attention, i.e., ... ‘All Hail.’ It is the same word used in the same sense in the 55th chapter of Isaiah.

In the first verse we find two words which identify the land in question. Since the chapter is not addressed to any land by name, while other chapters are specifically addressed, we can conclude the land in question to be a land unknown to Isaiah’s time and general territory. This land will be ‘beyond the rivers of Ethiopia.’ The rivers referred to, would be the Nile and its tributaries. However the word ‘Beyond’ in Hebrew means ‘West.’ When we look today, at a map, the top is North, the bottom is South, the right is East, and the left is West. Not so in biblical times. The Hebrews faced the sunrise. They looked Eastward, ‘Before’ meant the East, and ‘Behind’ or ‘Beyond’ meant the West...

“The second identification...is the expression ‘shadowing with wings’ which may be rendered ‘over shadowing with wings’ or ‘outstretched’ (wings). Several inferences can be drawn from this expression:

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

- 1) It referred to the geographical conformation of the new Continent; for a large map of North and South America very much resembles the expanded wings of a great eagle
- 2) It is suggestive of the fact that it was a country shadowed or concealed till God was ready for its discovery.
- 3) It foretold the 'spread eagle' of Americanism...

“...the ambassadors are sent ‘by sea.’ The word ‘ambassadors’ meant men who travel for business for the government...For over 150 years all our ambassadors went by water to Europe, Australia etc... [The vessels that they traveled in] when the King James translators (1611) came to a Hebrew compound word ‘water drinking vessels,’ they had no idea what is meant so they looked around for something that grew out of water and guessed ‘bulrushes, cattails, flags etc...’ hence the word ‘vessels of Bulrushes...’ [the] ‘vessels drink’ is a *perfect description of our modern-day steam ships, which was not even dreamed of in Isaiah’s time or perceived by the King James translators.* But the words ‘water drinking vessels upon the waters’ is a picture of Ocean liners, pumping up water, distilling it, turning it into steam to propel its crew, passengers, and cargo into the lands.

“The word ‘scattered’ is from the Hebrew ‘mashak’ meaning ‘draw out’ or ‘tall.’ The word ‘peeled’ is from the Hebrew ‘marat’ meaning to ‘pluck off hair’ or ‘smooth shaven.’ Best Translation is ‘Tall and clean shaven’ [obvious picture of Caucasian people of America. Jacob himself even called himself a ‘smooth man’ Gen 27:11].

“The word ‘meted out’ is from the Hebrew ‘qav-qav’ meaning ‘line-line.’ ‘Treadeth down’ is from the Hebrew ‘Mebusoh’ which may be rendered ‘trodden under foot.’ Putting them together, a literal translation would be a land ‘measured out under the treading.’-that is a land measured out by lines under feet. This is descriptive of our process of surveying, which began in 1800 and in which our land is literally a checkerboard of section. These sections are subdivided into quarter sections of half mile squares. No nation was ever so ‘meted out’ in blocks before...[other nations] make their lands by local boundaries.

“The revised version Translates verse 2 ‘whose land the rivers divide’...the word ‘spoiled’ is from the Hebrew ‘baza’ meaning ‘to cleave,’ a term used in ritual sacrifice where an animal is hung up and divided into 4 quarters. The word should render literally ‘quartered.’ An examination of all the nations of the world shows only one. The United States, that is **QUARTERED BY RIVERS**....[By] the Mississippi...Columbia...Snake...and Ohio Rivers. One cannot find any other land on earth divided, this by four sections...

“In this prophetic third verse...[if] America declared war, most of the nations of the world ‘took heed’ and became involved. In each case our nation took leadership [and still continues today] in making terms and regulations for managing and adjusting the varied claim nations” (Our Great Seal, pp.71-76, emphasis added). Isaiah 18 describes the United States perfectly. Also in Zephaniah 3:10-20 it describes a people “beyond the rivers of Ethiopia” and are called by God the “daughter of my dispersed,” meaning the House of Israel, see Ezekiel 36:17-19; John 7:35!

# The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy



*Map of the United States  
The Great Rivers that divides the country in Quarters.  
Florida, the Bird's Head. And from Texas to New York State, it's in the shape of "Out Stretched Wings."*

## Clues from our National Heraldry

*"Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah." (Psalm 60:4).*





---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

In Numbers 2:2-34, God commanded the tribes of ancient Israel on their way to the Promised Land to divide into four brigades of three tribes each when they set up camp—with each brigade arranged on one side of the square camp. Each brigade would assemble behind the “standard” of the leading tribe on its side. The four leading tribes were Judah, Reuben, Ephraim and Dan. The Jewish Encyclopedia (“Flag”) and many other sources attest that the ancient heraldic symbol on the standard of Ephraim was a bull or ox. Dan's, as we saw in chapter two, was an eagle. Reuben's was a man. And the symbol of Judah was a lion.

The origin of these symbols can be traced to the prophecies God gave regarding particular tribes (Gen. 49; Deut. 33). Remember what God had said of Ephraim and Manasseh: “His glory is like a firstborn BULL, and his horns [weapons] are like the horns of a wild OX [“UNICORNS” KJV]” (Deut. 33:17). Notice that the New King James replaced the King James word “unicorns” with “a wild ox.” This is certainly correct since the medieval unicorn idea is thought to have originated from the bovine oryx of the Sinai Peninsula and not from any horse-related animals!

In Genesis 49:9, God said, “Judah is a lion's whelp.” The lion became the national symbol of Judah—and was later tied to the House of David. Jesus Christ, the Messiah who sprang from that line, is called “the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David” (Rev. 5:5). But we have also seen the lion used as a symbol of Joseph's military power (Mic. 5:8-9) along with the bull and wild ox (or unicorn).

Recall that, in later years, Jeroboam, the first king of northern Israel, would erect two golden BULLS—one each in the cities of Dan and Bethel—for the Israelites to worship (1 Kings 11:28-33). As Jeroboam was “an Ephraimite” (11:26) of the “house of Joseph” (v. 28), he may have used the fact that the bull was his own tribal symbol to introduce it into Israel's new pagan worship. Centuries before Christ, the ancient Britons worshipped a bull or heifer. Is it any wonder that a well-known nickname for the British is “John Bull”?

Of course, we see these symbols elsewhere in Scripture too. For instance, Israel became associated with THE LION AND THE UNICORN (or wild ox) in Numbers 24:8-9 (KJV)—representing the scepter and birthright tribes of Judah and Joseph respectively. Incredibly, both these symbols appear on the British Coat of Arms, their Great Seal. Between the Lion and the Unicorn are the Old French words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, meaning “Evil to him who thinks evil”—of Britain, that is. This is very similar to the birthright promise: “Cursed be everyone who curses you” (Gen. 27:29; cf. Num. 24:9). At the bottom are words, *Dieu et mon droit*, meaning “God and my [birth]right.” How remarkable! Ephraim was the leading tribe of the family of Joseph who long ago used the BULL as its tribal symbol. The Ephraimites have been the chief possessor of God's birthright blessings (1 Chron. 5:2; Gen. 48:19). As God declares, “Ephraim is My firstborn” (Jer. 31:9). Isn't it naturally fitting that those BIRTHRIGHT people should today have as one of their mottoes, “God and my [birth]right?”


The fact that America began with 13 colonies, and that America's Great Seal has numerous sets of 13 on it, has convinced some that there was a reason for this number 13 being used in connection with Manasseh — the 13th tribe of Israel. The reverse face of the Great Seal (seen on the back of a U.S. dollar bill) displays a pyramid with 13 steps; and atop the pyramid is an “all-seeing eye,” representing the “eye of God.” The obverse face shows an eagle holding in its right



## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

claws an olive branch (representing peace), having 13 leaves and 13 olive berries. In its left talons, the eagle is holding 13 arrows (representing its power to fight). Furthermore, on the eagle's breast is a shield, having 13 bars and 13 stripes, representing the 13 original British colonies. Above the eagle's head are 13 stars within a cloud of glory, and in his mouth is a scroll bearing 13 letters — E PLURIBUS UNUM! Thus the number 13 is stamped all over America's Great Seal. Did Almighty God have a hand in seeing to it that the United States of America began with 13 colonies, as a fit reminder that the core peoples of this new nation were, in fact, descendants of Manasseh, the 13<sup>th</sup> tribe of the ancient Kingdom of Israel?

Let's notice some of the particulars from the Great Seal in light of a few verses. Eagle: "You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles wings and brought you to Myself" (Ex. 19:4). Remember, as mentioned previously, that Thomas Jefferson and Benjamin Franklin both wanted an Exodus theme on the seal. Olive branch: Israel's "branches shall spread; his beauty shall be as the olive tree" (Hos. 14:6); "Joseph is a fruitful bough... whose branches run over the wall" (Gen. 49:22). The olive branch "is particularly the heraldic device of the tribe of Manasseh" (E. Raymond Capt, *Our Great Seal: The Symbols of Our Heritage and Our Destiny*, 1979, p. 49). Arrows: "The archers have bitterly grieved [Joseph]... But his bow remained in strength... by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob" (Gen. 49:23-24). The golden radiance breaking from within a cloud represents the shekinah (Heb. "indwelling") glory of God — His presence — such as in the pillar of cloud and fire by which God led the ancient Israelites through the wilderness. Notice that the 13 stars in the glory are arranged in a "Star of David" formation!

	<p><b><u>The "Amrygian Scythians" &amp; "American Saxons" national symbols are one and the same</u></b></p> <p><b>"The present eagle-and-arrows symbol of the USA was that of the Scythian Massagetae who were from Menasseh...Scythia, was dominated by the Massagetae (Manasseh). The eagle (and the war sign of a clump of arrows) was one of the primary heraldic symbols of the Scythians/Massagetae. The eagle symbolism was not nearly as evident in Ephraim/Parthia. Therefore, the eagle and clump of arrows symbolism identifies Manasseh, not Ephraim. These symbols are clearly identified with the USA." (Davidy, Brit-am now-41).</b></p>
---	---

When we remember that the mother of Ephraim and Manasseh was an Egyptian (Gen. 41:45), it is amazing to find the main symbol of ancient Egypt — the Great Pyramid — on the reverse side of America's seal. This becomes even more compelling when we learn that on the reverse side of the British seal is the other great symbol of ancient Egypt — the Sphinx!

### **Possession of the Gates of their Enemies**

A major reason for British and American supremacy over the high seas is something that was prophesied thousands of years ago. Recall what God told Abraham: "Your seed shall possess the gate ["Gates" plural Ferrar Fenton Translation] of their enemies" (Gen 22:17).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“And they blessed Rebekah [Isaac’s wife], and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate [“gates” Ferrar] of those which hate them” (Genesis 24:60). This birthright was passed down to Jacob and his seed.

The British colonized, developed, expanded around the globe, finally reaching the status of EMPIRE. Study any pre-World War II map of the world. Maps and globes of that period usually colored the British Commonwealth red; her territories and protectorates pink.

One could look anywhere on earth, and find British possessions; dominance and influence. First, one would see the British Isles, lying like a dominating lion offshore Europe; secure behind the famous English channel, yet guarding the gateways to Europe; the Kategat and Skagerrak; the ports of Holland and France. The position of the British Isles has been absolutely decisive in the course of history—has influenced dramatically the outcome of many, many wars, including the first and second World Wars!

Then, one thinks of the vast territory, natural resources and physical wealth of Canada; the continent “down under,” Australia; the island nation of New Zealand. There is South Africa, with some of the richest deposits of minerals and natural wealth on earth.

During the last of the nineteenth century and much of the twentieth, Britain controlled many, many other nations, including India, Egypt; the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, as it used to be called; many of the nations of East Africa, including those lost by Germany following the Treaty of Versailles. Britain had possessions all over the globe! Here are some of them:

Palestine, Trans-Jordan, Gibraltar, Malta, Crete, the Suez Canal, The Khyber Pass, the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Ceylon, Rhodesia, Kenya, and Tanganyika; Singapore and the Straits of Malacca; Hong Kong, Brunei, the Gilberts and Solomons, New Georgia and New Guinea; Santa Cruz. In the Atlantic, Britain controlled the Hebrides, the Falklands, Bermuda, Bahamas, Barbuda, Antigua, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, Barbados, the Cayman Islands, and British Honduras, as well as British Guiana. The major sea and land gates of the world were possessed almost entirely by the British and the United States.

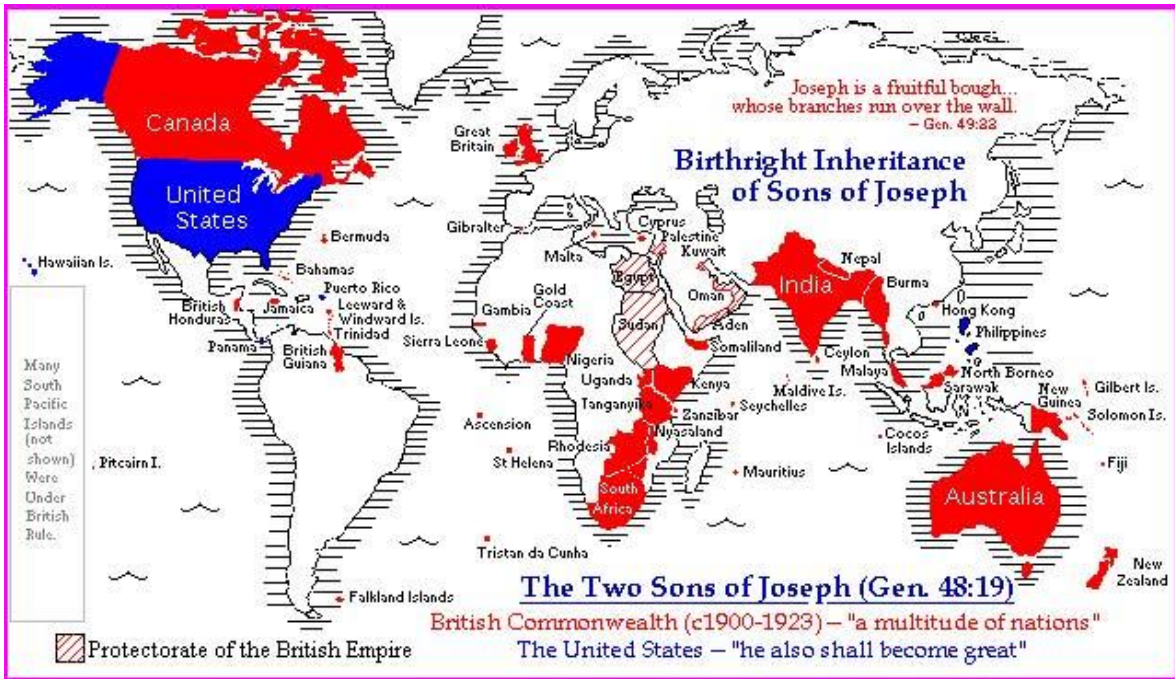
For our own part, the strategic location of the United States itself, protected from Europe's wars by the vast Atlantic and Pacific oceans, has played a vital role in the preservation of freedom in America. We possessed vitally important sea gates and strategic island defenses in the Panama Canal; Guantanamo on Cuba, the Hawaiian Islands; Midway, Guam, and Wake. We possessed the frigid island chain of the Aleutians with Dutch Harbor. Only a cursory knowledge of history would serve to impress upon anyone the vital, all-important strategic value of these areas.

Britain possessed Gibraltar and Suez, thereby bottling up the Mediterranean, and with Malta, Crete and Cyprus available as naval bases, not to mention Alexandria, in Egypt, as well as the Bosphorus-Dardanelles between European Turkey and the Anatolian Peninsula, bottling up the Black Sea. Britain stood astride the most vital sea lanes in the world.

Add to this the huge naval base at Singapore and the Straits of Malacca, Hong Kong on the Chinese littoral, together with Brunei, and one gets a picture of how and why Britain was able,

## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

together with the Dutch (who are the descendants of Zebulun, another of the so-called “lost ten tribes”) who possessed the East Indies, to maintain a powerful naval and military presence in the Far East. What about the possession between those two SAXON BROTHERS, the Great Company of Nations of Britain, and America, a Great single Powerful Nation “Possessing the Gates of their enemies.” THE STRATEGIC IMPORTANCE OF ALL OF THOSE AREAS IS IMPOSSIBLE TO OVER EMPHASIZE!



### “Many Waters”

In the prophecies of Baalam, God made him prophesied about Israel’s future. In the book of Numbers, Baalam prophesied by the Spirit of God and said: “How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!...He shall pour the water out of his buckets, *and his seed shall be in many waters,*...” (Numbers 24:5, 7). History demonstrates that the British Navy was the most powerful in the world. Not to mention the Merchant Marines. Israel was to “dwell in many waters.”

Look at our peoples today. We have the greatest fresh water lakes on earth, the Great Lakes of Eastern Canada and the U.S. The Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, the English Channel, the Arctic Ocean. The Indian Oceans, the Gulf of Mexico, the Mighty Mississippi River, the North Sea etc...

### Strange Names

After Israel lost their identifying sign, which resulted in them losing their identity (explained later), the adopted in the place of God, the names of Baal! (Jeremiah 23:27).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

The name of Baal was virtually plastered all over ancient maps of Palestine. We read in the Bible of places named “Baal-peor,” and “Baal-zephon”; and remember that even some individuals were named after this false god, such as “Balam” (which merely means the plural—“many Baals”).

Now, notice this incredible list of the names of Baal found in Ireland!

Baal-y-Bai, Baal-y-Gowan, Baal-y-Nahinsh, Baal-y-Castle, Baaly-Moni, Baal-y-Ner, Baal-y-Garai, Baal-y-Nah, Baal-y-Con-el, Baal-y-Hy, Baal-y-Hull-Ish, Baal-Nah-Brach, Baal-Athi, Baal-Dagon.

Howlett, a pastor in the 19th century in that region, says, “These certainly are memorials of the Baal worship once prevailing in Ireland. In them we have not only the name of Baal but its conjunction also with other Hebrew names. How can this be accounted for, except as they were so called by immigrants from Phoenicia and Palestine?”

In the Bible you also read the name “Lord” in the place of God’s name “YHWH” or “Yahweh.” The name means the “Eternal,” or “Ever-living One.”

“Lord” however means “Baal.” In the book, *The Two Babylon’s* by Hislop, he writes: “The word Lord actually means Baal, which is Nimrod.” God says that Israel will be corrected in the future: “And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali... For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name” (Hosea 2:16-17).

People can’t escape the fact that the House of Israel was deeply into Baal worship. You find this evidence all over the book of Kings, and even today we worship festivals and rituals that all are associated with Baal worship, like the Christmas tree, Easter, Hallowe’en, etc...

Notice this example that Jeremiah gives about the HOUSE OF ISRAEL NOT JUDAH (the Jews): “Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

“Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

“For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.[Lumber Jack]

“They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

“They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good” (Jer 10:1-5). What is the tradition every year at Christmas time? Exactly what you read in Jeremiah!

Christmas is actually the Pagan festival of the winter solstice of the Sun, who is Baal. This prophecy from Jeremiah about the House of Israel, is exactly what we of the House of Israel do today, not Judah but Israel!



# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## **Supremacy of the Military of Britain and America prophesied!**

During the 40 year sojourn of Israel in the wilderness, its enemies hired Baalam to curse Israel, but instead he blessed Israel, forced by God to do so, see Numbers 22-24.

Balam said: “How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?...How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!...God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were *the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows....He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up?* Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.” (Num 23:8; 24:5, 8-9).

The prophet Micah also prophesied that Israel would be like the king of Beasts among the Nations of the earth: “And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. “Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.” (Micah 5:8-9).

Genesis 49 describes the military might of Joseph in the “last days,” “Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:

*“The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:*

*“But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)*

*“Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee...*

*“The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.” (49:22-26).*

Israel is also described as God’s Battle ax to destroy evil nations that don’t obey God: “The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

*“Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;” (Jer 51:19-20).* Many a time the U.S.A and Britain had to deal with rogue nations that oppress their people. People who are led by dictators like Hitler and Mussolini. The Israelitish nations saved the entire world from Nazism and Communism. God Used Israel to defeat the evil powers of this world and to restore freedom and democracy.

A global power shift occurred in the last few years of the 1700s. Napoleon Bonaparte attempted to seize Egypt, fully intending to gain control of the Mideast and, eventually, to wrest India from the British as a prized imperial possession. But he was thwarted by the British navy. In 1798, Britain’s Admiral Horatio Nelson tracked Napoleon’s French fleet to Aboukir Bay, Egypt, and then almost destroyed it at the famous Battle of the Nile.

*“Overnight, the Mediterranean became an English sea.* Napoleon’s army, although intact, was stranded in Egypt. Bonaparte could not march to India which was his plan-without a fleet behind

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

to supply him. He tried to move up through the Levant [Eastern Mediterranean] but a British naval squadron stopped him at Acre. 'If it had not been for you English, I'd have been Emperor of the East,' he said later. 'But wherever there is water to float a ship we are sure to find you [English] in the way'" (British Empire, vol. 1, p. 274, emphasis added).

One of history's most significant naval engagements occurred in 1805, when British Admiral Lord Nelson virtually annihilated a combined French and Spanish fleet off Cape Trafalgar and captured 20 enemy ships. Although Lord Nelson died in battle, France, Spain and other nations were forced to acknowledge British supremacy over the high seas. British historian James Morris, in his *Pax Britannica*, writes, "The presence of the sea, at once insulating the Mother Country and linking it with the Empire, gave the British an imperial confidence" (p. 46).

Britain's pride in her supremacy over the seven seas was aptly illustrated by the words of British Admiral St. Vincent: "I do not say the French cannot come. I only say they cannot come by sea."

In the fateful years 1853-1854, American naval power, under Commodore Matthew C. Perry, persuaded the Japanese leaders to crawl out of their isolationist cocoon, thereby opening Japan to the outside world. And American sea power later enabled the U.S. to achieve a quick victory over Spain in the Spanish-American War of 1898.

Anglo-American dominance of the high seas was crucial in their victory over the Central Powers in World War I and the Axis Powers in World War II. Even though Germany and Japan seriously challenged the U.S. and Britain on the high seas during World War II, Anglo-American naval strength aided by Almighty God—finally won out!

### **"Seven Times" Punishment**

The Lord forewarned His Chosen People if they continued to be lacking in faithfulness He would inflict a punishment upon them, of *very long but nevertheless definite duration, termed "Seven Times."* This punishment took the form mainly of conquests by and subjection to other nations. It was stated to the entire Israel nation—the whole twelve tribes (Lev. 26,18,21,24, 28). It came into operation upon the Northern Kingdom of Israel (the Ten Tribes) when they came under the Assyrian yoke and were taken captive to Assyria, and it began on the Southern Kingdom of the Two Tribes, Judah and Benjamin, when they were subjugated by the Babylonians.

That great term of punishment, as stated, is "Seven Times"—a cryptic expression which the Bible itself reveals the meaning of. In Revelation 12:14 a certain prophetic period is spoken of as lasting "a time and times and half a time." In verse 6 of the same chapter that same period is stated to be "a thousand two hundred and three score days" (1,260 "days"). In the third verse of the previous chapter (Revelation 11:3) "a thousand two hundred and three score days" is also mentioned, but in the verse that precedes (v.2) it is referred to as "forty and two months" (42 months) as also in Revelation 13:5. It is obvious, therefore, that 42 months, 1,260 days and "a time, times, and half a time" are synonymous terms, and that "a time, times and half a time" is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  prophetic years ( $1 + 2 + = 3\frac{1}{2}$ ). A "Time" is therefore a prophetic year and has 12 months of 30 days each, i.e., 360 days. This is confirmed by the fact that 42 months equal 1,260 days, and hence 1 month equals 30 days. Since  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Times are 1,260 days, then twice Three and a Half

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Times, that is, Seven Times must be twice 1,260 days, i.e., 2,520 days. Be it noted, though, that these are *not literal days but prophetic days*. How long is a prophetic day? “God is His own interpreter,” for in the time-prophecy of days given in the Book of Ezekiel, chapter 4, He informs us that the prophetic scale is a day for a year. He instructs us: “I have appointed thee each day for a year” (Ezek. 4:5, 6). Therefore, Seven Times, or 2,520 days, prophetic time, equal 2,520 years, ordinary time. (*In Old Testament times a month was 30 days. There were twelve months in the year, which therefore had 360 days (12 x 30---360), the odd 5 1/4 days making up the solar year being accumulated over a period of years and intercalated periodically*). Using the day-for-a-year principle, each DAY here represents a YEAR of national punishment-a DELAY in the promised blessings (as in Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6). This gives us 2,520 YEARS that the birthright blessings would be WITHHELD! ***“This shall be a sign to the House of Israel”!***

The time of the Reformation was a time unparalleled in history. The time when the Bible opened up to the Israelites under the yoke of Catholicism. God had to produce this miracle before he gave them the lands he promised to them during the time the promises were fulfilled. It was during this time the colonization began, and the Mercians, and the Saxons began to colonize North America. The Anglo-Saxons began enterprise overseas.

Now Israel ceased to be a kingdom in 718 B.C. From that time on they wandered into Europe and the British Isles. Now subtract 2520 from 718 B.C. and this leaves you with the number 1802 A.D. Problem is, when you came from 1 B.C. to 1 A.D. you lost a year. So you have to add one year in your chronological reckoning, and you come up with 1803 A.D.!

It's interesting that in 1803, that happens to be the year of the Louisiana Purchase. Before 1800, the United Kingdom, and the United States were small insignificant Nations. Britain consisted of the British Isles, India and a few Islands. The United States consisted of the original 13 colonies, and three added states. Neither possessed any great wealth or power. Then in 1803 A.D., the Louisiana Purchase brought the United States National wealth and Power, by purchasing hundreds and hundreds of acres of land, and ever since that time, it became the GREATEST SUPERPOWER! The U.S. acquired more than 500 million acres of the richest, most fertile farmland on this earth-the “Bread basket of the world.” And, by this awesome purchase, the United States grew about 140 percent!

In 1800, exactly 2,520 years after Israel's capital city of Samaria fell to the Assyrians, the U.S. capital was moved from Philadelphia to Washington, D.C.!

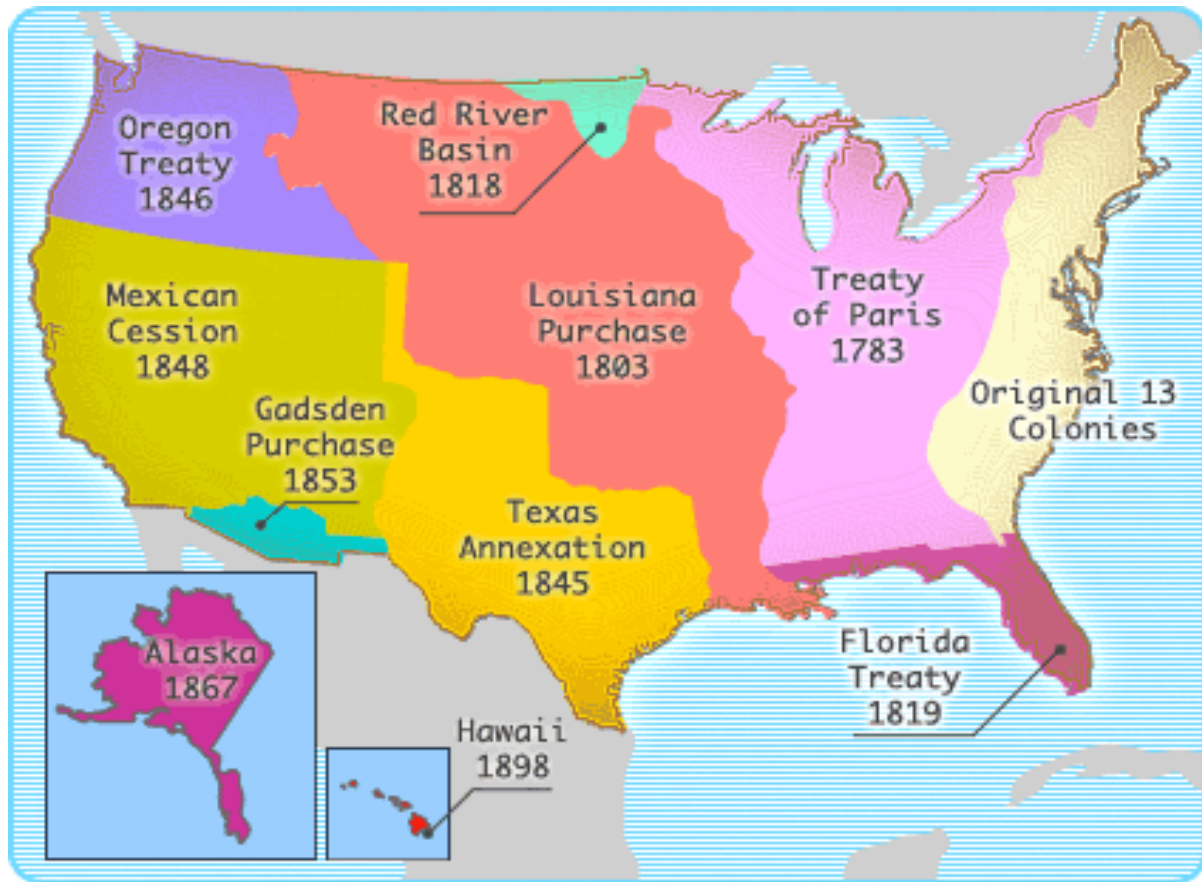
Every major sea gate of the world (such as Gibraltar, Panama Canal, Suez Canal, Hong Kong) were under the possession and control of Great Britain and the United States.

The Industrial Revolution began exclusively in Britain in the 1750s, and by the turn of the century London was the financial and trading capital of the world. In 1803, Henry Maudslay devised the first industrial assembly line at Portsmouth, England, to manufacture rigging for the Royal Navy. The British sprouted into the greatest Empire the world has ever seen. They became a great Company of many nations. The Nations of the Commonwealth were given Dominion status-made free and independent of England-A Company a Commonwealth of Nations, joined together, not by legal government, but solely by the head of state of the entire Commonwealth,

## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

THE THRONE OF DAVID! This happened exactly “SEVEN TIMES” AFTER THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL CEASED IN 718 B.C.!



### The Great Expansion of the 1800's

Britain, after losing her American Colonies, continued her work of colonizing non-populated areas of the world. God said, because of the “inhabitants” that the place was “too small,” and the British people had to go and find new homelands or colonies. Only Bible prophecy explains why the colonizing instinct became so strong in these peoples in the 1600's. Remember, that Joseph's descendants would become the chief colonizers of Israel: “Joseph is a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a well; his branches run over the wall” (Gen. 49:22). But where would they “run over the wall” (colonize)? Verse 26 says: “Up to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills.” See also Genesis 27:28. The Great Branches or colonies of Joseph *in the riches and bountiful places of the Earth*.

How did Britain become “too small”--creating the need to colonize? As noted above, historians reveal that various factors (war, famine, disease) kept the population of Britain from increasing very rapidly until the Industrial Revolution (1750-1850). Then, suddenly, a population explosion occurred. British historian, Colin Cross, observes that “one of the unexplained mysteries of social history is the explosion in the size of the population of Great Britain between 1750 and 1850. For generations the British population had been static, or rising only slightly. Then in the



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

space of a century it almost tripled from 7.7 million in 1750 to 20.7 million in 1850. Why it happened is unknown.... It must just be recorded that human reproduction and vitality follows unpredictable patterns.... Britain was a dynamic country and one of the marks of its dynamism was the population explosion” (Fall of the British Empire, p. 155).

Very striking here is the time element! As we saw earlier, Israel had to wait 2,520 years from the time of her Assyrian oppression and captivity before receiving the actual fulfillment of the birthright promises. This coincides exactly with Britain's population explosion, which gave the British the impetus to spread abroad.

Lord Curzon, Viceroy of India, in 1907, expressed the belief that God had put in the Englishmen a divine impulse to establish colonies around the globe: “I would describe the [British] Empire... as the result, not of an accident or a series of accidents, but of an instinct—that ineradicable and divinely implanted impulse, which has sent the Englishman forth into the uttermost parts of the earth, and made him there the parent of new societies and the architect of unpremeditated creations” (The British Empire, BBC TV and Time-Life Books, p. 2,466).

In the United States, the French Empire made an incredible deal with U.S. President Thomas Jefferson in 1803. France sold the Louisiana Territory to America for about \$15 million, a paltry *five cents per acre!* By the “Louisiana Purchase,” the U.S. acquired more than 500 million acres of the richest, most fertile farmland on earth—the “Breadbasket of the World.” And, by this awesome purchase, the size of the U.S.A. grew by about 140 percent! Napoleon is said to have remarked, “This accession of territory affirms forever the power of the United States.” Robert Livingstone (U.S. Ambassador to France) is said to have commented, “**From this day the United States take their place among the powers of the first rank.**” Never before in the history of mankind had any nation struck such a wonderful deal!

Massive territorial expansion continued, and many Americans came to believe in “Manifest Destiny”—that God had foreordained the American people to possess the vast land between Mexico and Canada, “from sea to shining sea.” During the 1840s, the idea of America’s “Manifest Destiny” swept the nation like a religious revival.

In *The United States Magazine and Democratic Review*, John L. O’Sullivan wrote of “the fulfillment of **our manifest destiny** to overspread the continent allotted by Providence [God] for the free development of our yearly multiplying millions.” He argued that America’s claim to the Oregon Territory was “**the right of our manifest destiny** to overspread and possess the whole continent which Providence has given us for the development of liberty and federative self-government.” Never before in the entire history of the world had any nation acquired so much land so cheaply! But that was not the end of U.S. territorial acquisitions!

America’s hunger for new land was *still* not fully satisfied. So, in 1867, the U.S. purchased “Russian America” (Alaska) from Russia for the unbelievably low price of \$7,200,000—only about *two cents per acre!* Despite the extremely low cost, the fantastic purchase of Alaska was ridiculed by some Americans as “Seward’s Icebox” and “Seward’s Folly” (William Seward was America’s Secretary of State who negotiated the purchase). But those foolish Americans soon came to see their *own* folly when GOLD was discovered in the Klondike region in 1896.

---

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Furthermore, the “Alaskan Pipeline” is now a major source of American OIL! And the sale of Alaskan fish, lumber, minerals, petroleum and other commercial products nets the U.S. *tens of billions of dollars annually!* With the purchase of Alaska in 1867, America had acquired her final territorial acquisition in continental

North America. Thus, during a period of a mere 84 years (1783-1867), the United States received legitimate titles to all of the contiguous 48 states, plus the mineral-rich land of Alaska! Later, America would receive titles to Hawaii, Puerto Rico and other beautiful and strategically important islands. In the end the bible prophesied that Manasseh would become a "Great Nation," and it has, prophesied thousands of years ago. And exactly 2520 years after the taking away of the Israelites from the Promise land, they received their new lands God allotted them, and that is an absolute miracle in itself. Almighty God is true to his promises!

**Palestine Given Back to the Jewish People Prophesied:** Palestine was lost to Babylon because of the sins of Judah, Benjamin and Levi in 604 B.C. The king of Babylon ruled over it and Judah lost their birthright and was taken captive. After that, even though the Jews returned, they never had control over the land. Every empire after Babylon controlled it. The land was NEVER UNDER JEWISH CONTROL.

Let’s apply the same formula of “seven times” punishment, to the Jews losing their birthright. 2520 subtracted from 604 B.C. comes to 1916 A.D., now add one year because of the 1 B.C. 1 A.D. factor and you come up with 1917 A.D.

This happens to be the year when General Allenby of the British Forces, captured Gaza, Beersheba, and so on in Palestine, and on December 11th, he entered Jerusalem exactly “seven times,” after the taking of Palestine from Babylon! The British came and liberated it from the Turks. In Ezekiel 25:14 we read of the prophecy of this event: “And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom [Turkey] by the hand of my people Israel: [Britain] and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.”

Isaiah writes that Jerusalem would be saved in this way: “As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it.”(Isa 31:5). Airplanes had a lot to do with the liberation of Jerusalem from the Turks! Isaiah saw something like “birds flying” trying to describe what he saw in his day! He saw Airplanes! The News Papers at that time said: “The General commanding the Egyptian Expeditionary force reported that his planes were doing ‘good’ work, 800 feet below sea level” (As Birds Flying Over Jerusalem, by Covenant Books). Jerusalem was not even touched by any bomb, nor was a shot fired, as God promised to deliver it, and protect it.

On 11 December, General Allenby, the leader of the delivering forces, WALKED into Jerusalem through the “Gate of the Friend” (Jaffa Gate), outside which military guards were drawn up, ready to join the procession into the city. The guard on the one side was formed by soldiers from Great Britain, and on the other side by Australian and New Zealand troops, for it must be remembered that this deliverance was carried out entirely by forces of the British “nation and company of nations” (Genesis 35:11). General Allenby officially accepted the surrender of the

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Holy City from the foot of David's Tower, and a comforting proclamation was read in seven languages, telling the people that they could go quietly and undisturbed about their ordinary business, and all their holy places would be respected. Jerusalem was no longer "trodden down of the Gentiles" (Luke 21:24). The Turks, however, made up their minds to get Jerusalem back at any cost; they attacked the British line furiously. Massey tells us that on 27 December they made 13 determined attacks during the morning, but failed to pierce the defense. Prisoners taken revealed that they had been promised as an inducement that when they recaptured Jerusalem, they should have one day in the city to do just as they liked. Meanwhile, during this fighting, the inhabitants of the "delivered" city were on the roofs of their houses, praying that their British deliverers might have strength to withstand the attacks. We all know the result: the Turkish oppressor was driven off, and Jerusalem came under British protection.

Now what does this have to do with the Jews? Because of Allenby's victory it put Israel under British mandate. This mandate, called the Balfour Declaration, called for a Jewish homeland and set the foundation for modern Israel.

### **Balfour Declaration 1917**

November 2nd, 1917

*Dear Lord Rothschild,*

*I have much pleasure in conveying to you, on behalf of His Majesty's Government, the following declaration of sympathy with Jewish Zionist aspirations which has been submitted to, and approved by, the Cabinet.*

*His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.*

*I should be grateful if you would bring this declaration to the knowledge of the Zionist Federation.*

*Yours sincerely,  
Arthur James Balfour*

This led the way for the first Jewish Immigrants to Palestine, and the House of Judah got their land back, exactly "SEVEN TIMES" after the House of Judah, were without their national inheritance, for 2520 years!

# The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

## Why Israel Lost their Identity?

The main vanguard of the Israelite - the northern kingdom - who bore the national name "Kingdom of ISRAEL" - became a nation lost in all history. So far as historic records are concerned, the earth might as well have opened her mouth and swallowed them. The Main reason why these people are not identified as Israel is because Israel lost their identity! But how?

Long before, and after the deportation of Israel into Assyria, we have seen that Israel was called by many different names by others, and by themselves. The Jewish people on the other hand know their identity, they know they are Israel. There is one main reason why the House of Judah [the Jews] still knows who they are, and the House of Israel [the Northern ten tribes] doesn't. God had given them a very special everlasting COVENANT containing a SIGN of IDENTITY.

It is not generally known or recognized that the Eternal made with His people, while still at Mt. Sinai, a separate, special, eternally binding COVENANT, providing a SIGN of IDENTITY.

The special Covenant is found in Exodus 31:12-17: "And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep. . ." (Ex. 31:12-13). Notice which day is "the Lord's day." The Eternal calls the Sabbaths "my Sabbaths." The Sabbaths are His - they did not belong to Israel - they are not our days, but the Lord's. They are not "the Jewish Sabbaths" or "the Gentile Sabbaths." The Sabbath is a space of time. That time, whenever it arrives, is not ours, but God's.

Now study this special covenant a little further: "...for it is a *sign* between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you" (Ex. 31:13).

Notice! Here is the purpose of the Sabbath: "...for it is a SIGN..." What is a sign?

A sign is a badge, symbol, or token of identity. You see the sign, "A.B. Brown, Furniture and Furnishings." The sign identifies the owner. It tells you what kind of business he owns. Webster's dictionary defines a sign thus: "A publicly displayed notice on a building, office, etc. to advertise the business there transacted, or the name of the person or firm conducting it. Something indicating the existence of a thing; a token."

The word which Moses wrote in the Hebrew language which is translated "sign" is "owth," and the Hebrew-English dictionary defines it as "signal, as a flag, beacon, monument, evidence, etc. - mark, miracle, sign, token." A flag identifies a nation. A beacon is a signal to announce the existence of something warned about. A token is a visible sign; something that serves as an identifying signal to make something known, as a white flag is a token of surrender.

God commanded His people to keep His Sabbath as a sign. It is a sign between God's people and God: "...a sign between me and you," the commandment says. It is a badge or token of IDENTITY.

It advertises, or announces, or proclaims certain identifying knowledge; But what knowledge?



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

God answers: "...that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you."

Notice Exodus 31:16: "Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a *perpetual covenant*." "Perpetual" means continuous and unbroken. But was it to last FOREVER? Read the following verse: "It is a SIGN between me and the children of Israel for ever." The Sabbath Covenant was forever, so that when they keep the Sabbath, Israel will be identified as his people forever!

And not just Israel, but the GENTILES AS WELL! Since it's binding on Israel forever, and the Jewish people who converted to Christianity in the time of the Apostles, does that mean that the Jews kept it on Saturday and the Gentiles on Sunday? Are there two kinds of Christians? Read Galatians 3:28-29: "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are ALL ONE IN CHRIST JESUS. And if ye [Gentiles] be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise."

So, since the Sabbath is BINDING TODAY on the Jewish part of God's Church, and there is no difference - we are all ONE in Christ - it is also binding on Gentiles! This scripture in Galatians is NOTHING NEW! Actually, this is an OLD TESTAMENT LAW! Gentiles that converted to YAHWEH were considered ISRAELITES!

"But the stranger that dwelleth with you *shall be unto you as one born among you*, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." (Lev 19:34; 25:34). These people are gentile converts and became "Abraham's seed" and obeyed the same laws. The strangers, or Gentiles kept the Sabbath, see Exodus 20:10; 23:12; Deut 5:14; The Day of Atonement, Lev 16:29; The Passover, Ex 12:48-49; Number 9:14, and the Sacrificial laws, Num 15:14.

"**One law** shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you." (Ex 12:49, Num 9:14; 15:15-16, 29; Lev 24:16, 24). For people to say that the Sabbath was for Israel only is totally going against scripture. Why did Paul say: "There remaineth therefore a rest [Greek: "Sabbatisimos" lit. "A KEEPING OF THE SABBATH"] to the people of God" (Heb 4:9)? The Jewish New Testament says a "Shabbat [Hebrew for "Sabbath"] KEEPING for the people of God."

Why did God say concerning Gentiles converting to Yahweh: "my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

"Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that *keepeth the sabbath from polluting it*, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

"Neither let the *son of the stranger*, that hath *joined himself* to the LORD...Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, *every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant*;

"Even them will I bring to my holy mountain [the kingdom of God, see Isaiah 2:11, Daniel 2:35, 44 and Micah 4]..." (Isa 56:1-3, 6-7). A person who "joins" himself to God is a converted Christian, see 1 Corinthians 6:17. So when the Bible speaks of a stranger keeping the law, it means a converted gentile that becomes "Abraham's seed." Gentile Christians, who are

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

converted, keep the law of God, just like the Gentiles under the Old Testament. Nothing has changed. The apostle Paul did not make this up, he got it from the scriptures.

Now IF the Sabbath is God's SIGN to identify His people Israel, then why don't our nations keep it today?

The answer to that question is the answer to another: Why are the Ten Tribes of the HOUSE OF ISRAEL called "the LOST Ten Tribes"? And why do our nations think they are Gentiles? Why don't they KNOW their true identity? THEY LOST THEIR IDENTIFYING SIGN, THE SIGN OF THE SABBATH DUE TO JEROBOAM'S APOSTASY!

But JUDAH kept the Sabbath! They did not continue long to keep it holy or to keep it God's way -but they did recognize it, as they do today, as the day of rest they acknowledge and observe. Result? All the world looks on them as the chosen people of God! The world thinks they are ISRAEL – not merely Judah!

Even when they broke it, God sent them prophets to preserve the knowledge of the true God. Israel on the other hand, God divorced, and allowed them to worship what ever they wanted, (see Jer 3:8). But not Judah, God wasn't finished with them yet, he had to bring the Messiah, Jesus Christ, to reconcile, Judah, Israel, and the gentiles to God.

God warned Israel through Moses that if they would forsake his law that: "I would scatter them into corners, *I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:*" (Deut 32:26). This could not mean the Jews, because the remembrance of the Jews have not ceased. They still have their name and heritage as Judah-Israel. This prophecy applies to the lost ten tribes. They have been lost to history, but now God has revealed them in this end time!

Isaiah 8:17 shows that God "hid" his face from Jacob. They lost the knowledge of the true God. But God would win them back with Jesus Christ and the Messiah, as he said that he was sent to the house of Israel, Matthew 15:24. *But with another language God would speak to his people,* see Isaiah 28:11. English is how God is speaking to his people today through his Bible!

### **Israel in the New Testament**

Jesus said to the Jews, "The stone [Jesus the Messiah] which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?...Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, *and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.*" (Matthew 21:42-43). It was time for the Gospel of the Kingdom of God to go to another nation since the Jewish people had rejected it. The Gospel went to the GENTILES! But who is that gentile Nation that was supposed to receive the Gospel and become Christian? This nation was the HOUSE OF ISRAEL!

Notice, the New Covenant is with the "house of Israel, AND with the house of Judah." It was to the "Jew FIRST, and also to the Greek." (Rom 1:16).

Jesus said, "I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel." (Matthew 15:24). And he commanded his New Testament Church, the original Apostles to, "Go NOT into the way of

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not...But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Matt 10:5-6). He told them not to go to the gentiles but to the House of Israel.

Now aren't the gentiles and the house of Israel two separate entities in the New Testament? Let's examine who the gentiles are in the New Testament, and clear up the confusion.

The term “Gentile” in the New Testament has a variety of meanings. It comes from the Greek word “ethnos.” Now, most of Christendom has *incorrectly taken this word to mean exclusively non-Israelite peoples*. Anton Darms made this same false assumption: “The term ‘Gentiles’ in the New Testament always refers to people and nations outside of and apart from all the twelve tribes of Israel.”

“It can be said positively that IN NO CASE IN THE BIBLE, either in the Old Testament or in the New, DOES THE WORD ‘GENTILE’ REFER OR APPLY TO ANY PART OF ISRAEL.” (Mr. Darms’ p.72, emphasis added).

“These are bold assertions, but totally inaccurate. As we look into the Bible, we find a much broader use than the limited definition suggested by Mr. Darms and most of Christendom...” (p.73).

“Many preachers use Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible and Vine’s Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words as study aids. It is interesting that with these excellent reference works at their disposal; preachers still espouse the mistaken conclusion that when the word ‘Gentile(s)’ is encountered in the New Testament, it always refers exclusively to non-Israelite peoples. Strong’s and Vine’s give the word “Gentile(s)” or its Greek equivalent, a much broader interpretation than is used by most preachers and Christians. If we do not limit the word “ethnos” to non-Israelites, we allow the Bible to say what each inspired writer intended.

Strong’s Greek Dictionary of the N.T. it defines “ethnos” as follows, on p.25: “eth’nos ... a race (as of the same habit), i.e. a tribe; spec. a foreign (non-Jewish) [non-Israelite] one (usually by impl. pagan): Gentile, heathen, nation, people.”

Vine’s definition of “ethnos” is more exhaustive, p.484: “ETHNOS ... ‘heathen, denotes, firstly, a multitude or company; then, a multitude of people of the same nature or genus, a nation, people; *it is used in the singular, of the Jews* [Judahites] ... in the plural of nations ... other than Israel ... occasionally it is used of Gentile converts in distinction from Jews [Judahites] ....”

As can be seen, there is more than one application for “ethnos.” In light of these definitions, let us take a look at four different Biblical applications of the Greek word “ethnos” found in the New Testament. When used in a New Testament passage, the following interpretations of “ethnos” must be considered along with the commonly held interpretation of “non-Israelite.”

1. “Pagans” - in reference to heathens, specifically all nations, races or people not serving YHWH as God: “You know that when you were pagans, you were led astray to the dumb idols, however you were led.” (1 Corinthians 12:2).

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

2. “Nation(s)” - in reference to a multitude of people, specifically all mankind: “... He [YHWH] made from one every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitations” (Acts 17:26).

3. “Nation” - in reference to the Judahites [Jews], specifically the descendants of the house of Judah, the two southern tribes of Israel: “... when he [the centurion] heard about Yhshua, he sent some Jewish [Judahite] elders asking Him to come and save the life of his slave. And when they [the Judahite elders] had come to Yhshua they earnestly entreated Him, saying, ‘He [the centurion] is worthy for You to grant this to him; for he loves our [Judahite] nation [ethnos], and it was he who built us our synagogue.’” (Luke 7:3-5). *This one passage alone repudiates the theory that the word “Gentile” (ethnos) always refers to non-Israelite peoples.*

4. “Gentiles” - in reference to the Israelites, specifically the descendants of the house of Israel, the ten northern tribes of Israel: “... even us, whom He [YHWH] also called, not from among Jews [Judahites] only, but also from among Gentiles [House of Israel explained below]. (Romans 9:24)” (*quotes from Ted Weiland God’s Covenant People, pp.24-25, emphasis his and mine*).

So we see that the word “Gentile” has a much broader use than just a “non-Israelite person.” In proper context it can be used to mean Israelite as well. In the case of Matthew 10:-5-6, “gentiles” here means “pagan” non-Israelites since the 'House of Israel is mentioned. But there are other scriptures that show in *their proper context* that that the “gentiles” are the HOUSE OF ISRAEL! The word “Greeks” is “often used interchangeably with the word ‘Gentile(s),’ is also used in the New Testament with reference to dispersed Israelites. One such instance is found in the Gospel of John: “The Jews [Judahites] therefore said to one another, ‘Where does this man [Jesus] intend to go that we shall not find Him? He is not intending to go to the [Israelite] Dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the [Israelite] Greeks is He?’” (John 7:35).

The word “dispersion” (“dispersed” - KJV) is defined in Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible as: “Isr. [Israelite] resident[s] in Gentile countries” (ibid, p.23). The Apostle John acknowledged that dispersed Israelites were “living among the Greeks, and he recognized them as being Greeks” (ibid, p.31).

Now why were the Israelites called “Gentiles” or “Greeks” in the New Testament? Because God would divorce Israel for all her whoredoms and took up a new Husband, the Pagan religions of the world. “Plead with your mother, plead: for she is *not* my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;” (Hosea 2:1).

She took up another husband as Israel says in verse 7, “I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.”

God divorced Israel and put her away, “And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed *adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce*; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

“And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks [reason Idolatry]



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD” (Jeremiah 3;8-10).

### The Law of Divorce

According to the law of Divorce in the Bible, when a woman is divorced and marries another man, she cannot return to her first husband again, “They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted?” (Jer 3:1; Deut 24:4). Then God pleads with Judah, “but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD” (v.8b). At this time as we have seen Israel ceased to be his people, and became Gentiles. But how could God have Israel return to him after giving them a bill of divorcement when under the law she was forever barred from being his people again?

The book of Hosea is devoted to the demonstration of God being Israel’s husband once again. God told Hosea to name his two sons; one was called “Jezreel” and the other “Lo-Ammi.” Lo-Ammi means “not my people.” God told Hosea when this child was born, “for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God” (Hosea 1 v.9). Yet after this prophecy from God, another prophecy was soon given about the restoration of Israel as his people, “Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.*” (v.10). this is a remarkable prophecy of Israel becoming the sons of the living God hence a Christian people.

God gives hope to Israel in their condition of Divorce, with their hardships. He promises them that he will scatter them all over the world and cause them to grow as the sand of the sea as he promised Abraham he would, “And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God” (Hosea 2:23).

But how was Israel to be God’s people again. What would be the process into which Israel was to have that certificate of the divorce annulled? The answer is given in the book of Isaiah, “Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother’s divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. “... Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver?...” (Isaiah 50:1- 2). God says to Israel that they have “sold yourselves” to the point of Divorce, God did not want it, God was faithful and hates divorce, Israel was the one who wanted the divorce going after other god’s, so Yahweh being the husband of Israel wrote the bill of Divorcement that *Israel wanted*. Yet God tells them, “*Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money*” (Isa 52:3). Here again God speaking of redemption of Israel. God was to redeem them through his Son Jesus Christ (the Yahweh of the Old Testament) who divorced Israel. “To redeem means to regain possession of that which was once owned and lost” (Jeremiah, Howard B. Rand, p.30). Israel by the death of Jesus was to be freed from that law of divorce by the death of her first husband, “So then if, while her husband liveth, [while divorced see Mark 10:11-12] she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man” (Rom 7:3). While Yahweh still lived in heaven and then on earth as a man, Jesus, She was an adulterous whoring after pagan god's. But Jesus died and the law of divorce was annulled and she was free, now she is able to come back to God once again and enter into the covenant, the New Covenant that involved the House of Israel. That could only take effect at the death of Jesus, “For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. "For a testament is of force *after men are dead*: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth” (Heb 9:16-17). Now Israel was free from the law of Divorce and to be redeemed, brought back, to God through the death of Jesus Christ!

### **Book of Romans Chapter 11 Gentiles Identified with Israel**

Now that we know that Israel was called Gentiles because of the divorce with God, is there evidence first with the bible to show God is going to redeem them again, and they were to become the “sons of the living God?”

The book of Romans is a great testament to this fact. As we have shown in Hosea, God had every intension of bringing Israel back to him. Hosea writes: “Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.” (Hosea 1:10). This quote the Apostle Paul uses in the book of Romans and calls them gentiles!

Weiland writes: “It was previously demonstrated that the Jews in this verse were members of the house of Judah only, from either the tribe of Judah or the tribe of Benjamin. Recognizing that there is more than one application of the word ‘ethnos’ (translated ‘Gentiles’ in this passage), let us reexamine Romans 9:23-26 and see which of the five interpretations (the four listed above or the one which is usually provided) *is the correct choice according to the context*. It is important for us to do so since some of you will question the interpretation and application of #4 above. It would be foolish, if not dishonest, to randomly pick whichever application suits the reader’s personal doctrinal position - the interpretation must fit the context...

“... even us, whom He [YHWH] also called, not from among Jews [the house of Judah] only, but also from among Gentiles. As He says also in Hosea, ‘I will call those who were not My people, ‘My people,’ and her who was not beloved, ‘Beloved.’ And it shall be that in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ there they shall be called sons of the living God.’ (Romans 9:23-26).

“If our reading is limited to just this passage, it is easy to see why most people would presume that the ‘Jews’ represent all Israel, and the ‘Gentiles’ represent all non-Israelites. When reading the Apostle Paul’s quotation from Hosea, the average Christian naturally thinks that the Gentiles have to be non-Israelite people since they were never God’s people and never considered His beloved. However, as is the habit of a good teacher Paul gives his reference, the book of Hosea. The student who is a good disciple will study Hosea 1 and 2, and *as a result will then understand whom Paul had in mind when referring to the Gentiles*. I challenge any reader to find anything in Hosea 1 and 2 that pertains to non-Israelite people... Especially note that the last phrase of Hosea

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

1: 10, 'You are the sons of the living God,' is part of the quotation used by Paul in Romans 9' (pp.25-27, emphasis added).

Then Hosea says, "Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel" (v.11). Hosea continues to say that Judah (the Jews) and Israel will be reunited and Jesus will be their ruler.

Now, at first glance it may seem confusing to identify the Gentiles in Romans 9:24 as "the house of Israel" because of the contrast made between "Gentiles" and "Israel" in verses 30 and 31 later in the same chapter: "What shall we say then? That Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, attained righteousness, even the righteousness which is by faith; but Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, did not arrive at that law" (Romans 9:30-31).

How can the "Gentiles" in Romans 9:24 be the descendants of "the house of Israel" yet, at the same time, be contrasted with "Israel" in Romans 9:30-31? This dilemma is easily reconciled when one understands that at the time the Apostle Paul wrote to the Romans, the people of the divorced and dispersed house of Israel were no longer called "Israel." This loss of identity was in fulfillment of Hosea 1:9-10, where it was prophesied that the house of Israel would no longer be known as God's people. Although the ten northern tribes had been formerly known as Israelites (God's people), they were now (following God's divorcement of them) collectively referred to as "Gentiles." Only the descendants of the house of Judah were still known as and called Israel, "ruling with El(ohiym)," at the time the Apostle Paul wrote his epistle to the Romans. The fact that the Judahites were called "Israel" is demonstrated by the Apostle Peter: "... when Peter saw this, he replied to the people [Judahites], "Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this.... The God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His Servant Jesus the one whom you delivered up, and disowned in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release Him." (Acts 3:12-13). These "Men of Israel" addressed by the Apostle Peter, were the Judahite people who delivered up Jesus the Christ to Pontius Pilate and demanded His crucifixion.

Romans 9:24 can easily be reconciled with Romans 9:30-31 if one recognizes that Paul's use of the term "Israel" is, in this case, used in reference to the Judahite (Jewish) Israelites, descendants from the "house of Judah." With this knowledge and with the understanding that the descendants of the house of Israel were no longer called "Israel," Romans 9:30-31 can be properly understood as follows: "What shall we say then? That Gentiles [the divorced and gentitized house of Israel], who did not pursue righteousness [which is exactly what the house of Israel did not do], attained righteousness, even the righteousness which is by faith; but Israel [the house of Judah], pursuing a law of righteousness [which is exactly what the faithful among the house of Judah tried to do], did not arrive at that law" (Romans 9:30-31).

"Consequently, what appears to be a dilemma between Romans 9:24 and Romans 9:30-31, is only a matter of semantics. After examining the use of the word 'Gentile' in the New Testament, its primary meaning is found to be: those people descended from the house of Israel, who were at one time divorced by God and dispersed among the heathen non-Israelite nations and who were at a later time called back into a covenant relationship with God" (ibid., pp.29-30). So in proper context we can understand who the gentiles are in the scriptures. These were the lost ten tribes of

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Israel to whom, “He [YHWH] also called [made a new covenant with], not from among Jews [the house of Judah] only, but also from among Gentiles [the divorced and gentilized house of Israel].” (Romans 9:24).

### **Fulfilled in History**

After the stoning of Stephen in 34 A.D. “at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.” (Acts 8:1). This scattering starting the preaching of the Gospel to the house of Israel, the gentiles (heathen) were going to be preached by the Apostle Paul. Is there any evidence of this in history? Absolutely!

Usually called the “First Missionary Journeys” the disciples of Christ, not the apostles, but the “seventy,” (the apostles stayed in Jerusalem), were the ones responsible for “much of this missionary work [and] was the outcome of enforced dispersion occasioned by the persecution which arose at the martyrdom of Stephen... ‘And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles...Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word’ (Acts 1, 4) and ‘Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only... And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus...’(Acts 11:19-20)...”(Coming of the Saints, John W. Taylor, pp.47-48).

As a result of the stoning of Stephen in 34 A.D, the disciples, the seventy, were scattered and preached to the Jews and the Greeks. These were in the Phoenician colonies at the time that Taylor writes, “It is surely no accidental circumstance that the traditional Hebrew missions follow exactly the same course as that of Phoenician colonization, and that traditional sites of these missions are found accordingly, first at the Syro-Phoenician towns along the coast as far as Antioch [they were first called Christians there, see Acts 11:26], and secondly, at all the main Phoenician or Phoenician and Hebrew settlements-in Cyprus, in Sicily, in Crete, at Cyrene, in Sardinia and Spain, and finally at the so called ‘Cassiterides,’ or Cornwall” (ibid, pp.50-51). The Phoenicians are the House of Israel that we have proved in this book The Jews and the Phoenicians had no trouble communicating with one another as we see with the case of Jesus and the Syro-Phoenician woman, in Mark 7:26. So the preaching of the Gospel could be communicated to them. Who was the one who was leading these missionary journey’s of the “seventy”? History shows that this was Joseph of Arimethea. It also shows that they established the first church in A.D. 36 shortly after the stoning of Stephen in Britain, (i.e. House of Israel).

Andrew Gray in his book The Origin and Early History of Christianity in Britain says, “We have no hesitation in saying that ‘the Christian faith’ was professed in Britain even in the days of the Apostles...This fact is fully proved by the testimony of ancient writers...Christianity was brought in Britain by Joseph of Arimethea, cir. A.D. 36-39...The constant current of European tradition affirmed Britain to have been the first country in Europe to receive the Gospel, and the British Church to be the most ancient of all the churches of Christ therein” (pp.4-5). Many ancient



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

writers attest to the fact that “Britain was the first nation to accept the Gospel” (Polydore Vergil; Cardinal Pole A.D. 1555). Here are a few of those writers:

Tertullian. A.D. 155-222. He was Christianity’s first genius after the apostles, and he wrote, ‘The extremities of Spain, the various parts of Gaul, the regions of Britain which have never been penetrated by Roman arms have received the religion of Christ.’

Eusebius. A.D. 260-340. He was Christianity’s first great historian, and he wrote ‘The Apostles passed beyond the ocean to the isles called the Britannic Isles.’

Dorotheus. The Bishop of Tyre in A.D. 303 said ‘Aristobulus, whom Paul saluted, writing to the Romans (Romans 16:10) was Bishop of Britain.’ He also mentions by name another disciple as visiting Britain. ‘Simon Zelotes preached Christ through all Mauretania, and Afric, the less. At length he was crucified at Britannia, slain and buried.’

What about the Apostles? (*Remember Jesus told the Original Apostles, the Twelve not to go to the Gentiles, but the House of Israel, Matthew 10:5-6*). The Apostles themselves went to Parthia, North Africa, Carthage, Britain, India (Province of Parthia), Gaul, Scotland and all preached the Gospel to them, the House of Israel, confirming the Covenant to the House of Israel, and preaching that the death of Christ redeemed them back to God, no longer being divorced from him but now being part of “the commonwealth of Israel” again, and not being “strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:” (Ephesians 2;12). (*For more details read our book on line “Where did the Original Apostles Go?”*).

Jesus said that this nation to whom the Kingdom of God was going to possess was to “bringing forth the fruits thereof.” (Matthew 21:43). The Israelitish nations around the world through the missionaries have produced fruit in Christ all over the world not to mention the British and American Bible societies that print bibles for the whole world to read. These Christian Israelites have given us the standards of living that we have today. In his book “Under the Influence; How Christianity Transformed Civilization, by Alvin J. Schmidt,” shows how the British and American societies with their Christian religion have brought us all the rights, freedoms, laws and liberties we enjoy because of their commitment to Christ. Not to mention things like Capitalism, Hospitals, science and so on. Truly we have brought forth fruits for Christ and in Christ, Jesus.

**Chart Below Shows the Destinations of the Apostles. These nations and people are all part of the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel:**

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

<b>APOSTLE</b>	<b>LOCATION OF MINISTRY</b>	<b>SOURCE OF DOCUMENTATION</b>
<b>Matthew</b>	Parthia, Aethiopia (near India)	Metaphrastes quoted in William Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i>
<b>Thomas</b>	Parthia, Media, Persia, and other parts (near India)	Sophornius quotes in Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i> , p. 189
<b>Bartholomew (Nathaniel)</b>	Parthia, Armenia, and other parts	Nicephorus Callistus in <i>Ecclesiasticae Historiae</i>
<b>Philip</b>	Scythia, Upper Asia Minor	Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i> , p. 168
<b>Andrew</b>	Scythia, Upper Asia Minor	Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i> , pp, 137-138
<b>Peter</b>	Scythia, Upper Asia Minor, Europe, Britain, and other parts	Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i> , pp. 138, 45
<b>Simon the Zealot</b>	Egypt, Cyrene, Mauritania, Libya, Britain	Nicephorus and Dorotheus quoted in Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i> , p. 203
<b>James, son of Alphaeus</b>	Spain, Ireland, Britain	Cave's <i>Antiquitates Apostolicae</i> , p. 148

### **What's next for Britain and America? ("Jacob's Trouble")**

What is prophesied to happen next to the British Commonwealth, the peoples of North Western Europe, the Jews, and the United States in these "latter days"?

The Great Tribulation is described in the Bible, as a time "such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be" (Matthew 24:21). A time unprecedented in history, a time that shall never happen again. It is also called the time of "Jacob Trouble" (Jeremiah 30:7), and THAT'S US! It is the time of our National Trouble, unless our peoples repent and return to Almighty God. We must have faith in Jesus Christ, and Obey His laws, the Ten Commandments. "O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!" (Deut 5:29). God's laws are laid down for our GOOD so we can be prosperous like the founders of Our Great Nations of Colonial America and Britain once knew. Now that knowledge of Almighty God is gone from our peoples today. God has given us a choice. He says "choose Life" in Deut 30:19, so that "both thou and thy seed MAY LIVE!" We have a choice because God has made us free moral agents!

If we were to obey God on a national scale God would restore the former blessings to us, but if we do not, then God says that he would "...cut Israel short" (2 Kings 10:32). As God cut off Israel in the days of the book of Kings, God will do it again today, as he says "I change Not" (Malachi 3:6). God does not change the way he deals with his people. God will send out his warnings to his people Israel through the work of the church, which is the work of the Watchman

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

of Ezekiel 33. If Israel continues to defy God, even though the proofs of God is all around us, then God will, “scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to *their* way and according to *their* doings I judged them” (Ezekiel 36:19).

There are many prophecies in the bible about our demise as a nation if we don't repent and return to Almighty God. Once the Great British Empire was a beacon of Light for the Heathen nations of the world, bringing many people to Christ. Establishing justice mercy and equity in the earth, as the prophecies in Isaiah foretold.

Now, the British people need missionaries believe it or not. The nation that had missionaries yearning to convert people to Christ, now today need missionaries to establish churches by the very nations that they taught how to establish churches. You see how far we have come in our nations? How far we have turned from Almighty God! Notice: “But it is a matter of grave concern that what has gone wrong with Britons, which has led to a Godless secular society. Perhaps the present white Briton's younger generation has forgotten their living God of Israel and forsaken Him and left the Church.

“They have forgotten their rich Christian heritage which they inherited from their forefathers and British monarchs who established the mighty Christian British Empire the world over with the might of Holy Spirit by obeying the rules of God of Israel and in whose empire the sun never set in.

“Once upon a time, Great Britain, a Christian nation who led the world in exporting Christianity along with coal and cricket has long gone. Having led the way they are now on the receiving end of help from outside missionaries” (BY Pastor Isaac Newton Johnson Special to ASSIST News Service).

God said about Ephraim, meaning Britain, “whose glorious beauty is a fading flower,” (Isaiah 28:1). Britain in the 20th century has lost many of its protectorates and colonies claiming independence, only causing more damage in those countries by pulling out, these places are now subject to despots and dictators. South Africa is in a state of chaos, Hong Kong has been given to the Communist Chinese. The Asian colonies established by Britain and the other European Colonists, are now third world plague ridden places with no law, equity, or Judgement, that the British established, which caused prosperity and stable nations which everyone one enjoyed, the British and the Non British people alike!

There are prophesies about the doom of the colonies of Britain, “As for Ephraim [Britain] , their glory shall fly away like a bird, [Commonwealth is shrinking fast!] from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

“Though they bring up their children [colonies of Canada Australia, New Zealand, and Mother England], yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, ***woe also to them when I depart from them!***

“Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer” (Hosea 9:11-13). Mother England will go through the Great Tribulation along with her children unless we repent. And when God finally takes his presence

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

away from us, when he turns his face against us; “woe unto us.” Pray that God can grant us repentance so we can live!

**Pride of Our Power**-God wrote through Moses that many blessings and curses would come to our people if we chose to obey, or reject God. One of the curses that God said that would happen was that he would “break the pride of our Power” (Lev 26:19). This has already begun to happen. We were once great possessors of an Empire, now Britain is called the “sick man of Europe,” and a third rate power. But Britain still acts like it’s a possessor of an empire. But acting like one, and being one are two different things aren’t they? “Gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not” (Hosea 7:9).

Today, even little nations dare to insult, trample on, and burn our flags! Still, we have our power; we do nothing but issue a weak protest. What happened to the pride of our power? We have already lost it! People who show a little bit of pride in America, or Britain, Canada etc... is labeled a racist, or Bigot. After the September 11th attacks when Americans were showing their pride, minorities looked down on them in discuss? Why? Why can’t the Americans and British show pride in their heritage and history? Why is it labeled racists? The national mood of political correctness is, “you’ve had your turn you Anglo-Saxon Christian people, now it’s our turn.” We have lost the pride of Our Power!

The social and economic conditions of our people are in deep peril, because we would not have of “My counsel, they despise all my reproof...Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices” (Proverbs 1:30-31). Our God rejecting society has produced a society of criminals, slums of the inner cities. One big American city has more crime than England, Denmark, and Holland Put together. Who are the ones who are free, the American citizens who lock themselves up in their homes? Or the criminals who walk around the city streets looking for their next victim?

Look at our national economies. Wages are increasing, but productivity lags behind. People are being paid more for less work. America used to be the manufacturing giant of the entire world, so was Britain, now all the manufacturing jobs have gone to third world nations, and we are now service oriented in our economies. The great loss of American and manufacturing Canadian jobs have cost our countries billions of dollars not to mention the terrible conditions in the inner cities, Detroit is one example of this.

We have a debt load that is staggering. The USA has a debt of over 19 trillion dollars. Canada has a debt close to a trillion. This debt load is so staggering that not even our grandchildren can pay it off. Every year wild cat strikes cost our economies billions of dollars, the USA is now being called a “paper tiger” all bark and no bite.

Our welfare system promotes, and encourages people not to work and not to become something and contribute to society. Instead there are set up, especially refugees from other countries of the third world, with money, medical, place to stay, all on the tax payer’s expense. People who contributed absolutely nothing to society, and have been here for two seconds have just as many rights as you do, that’s the Canadian system we live under, and it seems that Canadians don’t



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

want to do anything about it. They feel powerless, but they aren't. The nation has to but pressure on the government to straighten out there act, but everyone not just a handful of people.

The British and American societies are sick, physically, mentally, and most importantly spiritually. Sodomy flourishes throughout the land, for the same reason it did back then in the days of Sodom: "pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters," (Ezekiel 16:49). What a picture of a modern day morally bankrupt society.

Our nation is so preoccupied with sex it's unbelievable. Porn magazines and T.V stations. Teen pregnancies, S&M, homosexuality, incest, in short, sex has become the biggest sales commodity in British and American lands. True What God says: "they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves" (Isaiah 3:9).

When we get to the point where we are no longer ashamed of sin, that's the time when God has to judge as God says: "Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?... Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, *neither could they blush*: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: *at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.*" (Jer 5:29; 6:15).

### The End of NATO

What event will mark the end of the USA and the British as world powers, and lead to their destruction? In our booklet Middle East in Prophecy we prove in the Bible that the great image that Daniel sees in chapter 2 shows the NATO alliance. "And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided;" (Daniel 2:41). The Iron is the Roman Empire, Europe. Who is the "potter clay"? Jeremiah the 18 chapter verse 6 answers, "***O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.***" The House of Israel is the USA and the British, and the peoples of North Western Europe. They are in an alliance with the Iron, meaning primarily Germany, Italy, Spain, Greece etc... This is a perfect description of NATO!

The Bible says, "All thy lovers ["allies" (Moffatt Translation) have forgotten thee; they seek thee not;" (Jer 30:14). This is the same language as Daniel 11:45. In our booklet Middle East in Prophecy we also demonstrate the fact that NATO is the King of the North. Daniel 11:40-44 shows the fulfillment of the Gulf War and the War on Terror. And the Next prophetic event for NATO is, "And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; *yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him*" (v.45). There it is! When NATO plants military bases, and deploys troops to Israel and Jerusalem, NATO WILL COLLAPSE! After this comes the Great Tribulation, "And at that time [Verse 45 when King of the North comes to his end] shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: ***and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time...***" (Daniel 12:1).

Who will cause the collapse of NATO? China! Our booklet China in prophecy we demonstrate from the prophecies of the Bible that China will execute the blow that will cause NATO to fall

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

apart! “And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim [China], and shall afflict Asshur [Germany; Iron], and shall afflict Eber [Hebrew nations Israel; Potter clay], and he also shall perish for ever.” (Numbers 24:24). Notice Germany and the USA have a common enemy; obviously they are in an alliance together. The United States has announced the “Asian Pivot.” Concentrating a lot of its power now on China! China has been building air craft carriers, and battle ships, and has poured multiple billions of dollars into its military.

Once NATO breaks apart, the Iron will be “mixed” with the “miry clay.” A new alliance, the last resurrection of the Beast power will rise. This power will put European Israel into slavery captivity. North America, Australia, New Zealand will be subjugated by Gog of Ezekiel 38, meaning China (Get our booklets, Who is the Beast? & China in Prophecy for details).

### Slavery of Israel

“Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

“For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that ***I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:***

“But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them” (Jer 30:7-9). At the second coming of Christ as it says above, our people are going to be in a condition of slavery and captivity. At this time, our army is going to be depleted, and the enemies of Israel, Britain and America, are going to take over our countries and put us into slavery and captivity unless our peoples repent and return to Almighty God.

“And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

“Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

“And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, ***that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:***

“And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and ***throw down all thy strong holds:***

“And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:

“Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

“And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: ***so will I destroy thy cities.***

“And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard” (Micah 5:8-15). Notice that God says that “in that day” when Israel cuts off all of its enemies that God will cut off our army, and our cities will be destroyed. God is angry at Israel because it has neglected its responsibility, and sinned against God. Now the army that we trust in so much will get smaller and smaller. Has that happened? Absolutely! After the Cold War there has been a steady reduction of arms building. The budgets of our armies have shrunk dramatically. Now I am not saying that building arms is a good thing, but when you understand the prophecies of the bible you realized that the arms reduction is leading to the demise of our countries and the take over of Israel by their enemies that are still building arms of mass destruction, that’s the context God, is talking about here.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

God says, “Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

“After that **they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me**, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

“When I have brought them again from the people, **and gathered them out of their enemies' lands**, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

“Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, **which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.**

“Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.” (Ezekiel 39:25-29). God is going to correct his people. We will not learn our lessons now, and repent. God has to take it to the point of warfare for us to finally repent. That is how hard hearted we are as a people!

### The Second Exodus

At the second coming of Jesus, He will save Israel, and bring them back to the Promised Land.

“And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his **people**, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and **from the islands of the sea.**

“And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the **outcasts of Israel**, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

“The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.” (Isaiah 11:10-13). Notice Judah and Ephraim, two separate peoples and nations being brought back to the promise land from the places that they were scattered. And there will be no more animosity between them anymore.

Ezekiel says, “The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

“Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, *For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:*

**“And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.**

“And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

“Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

“And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

“And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:*

**“And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:**

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

*“And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.*

“And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even they*, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

***“Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.***

***“My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.***

“And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.” (37:15-28). This is revealing. First it shows that Judah and Israel are separate nations right up till the time of the second coming. Second, as revealed in Isaiah, they will be one nation in Palestine once again. And Third, David will be resurrected and be the king over them all. He will serve under Christ. Jesus will be their God, and his tabernacle shall dwell with them.

Obadiah reveals the taking of the Promised Land by the Israelites from Edom, who are the Palestinians in the West Bank today. “But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance [see Rev 14:1], and there shall be holiness; and the ***house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.***

***“And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame,*** and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

“And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

“And the ***captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.***

“And ***saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge*** the mount of Esau; ***and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.***” (vv.17-21). One of the “saviors” that will be the resurrected is King David, and he will judge the people of Israel, being their king!

Israel has terrible times ahead of itself *unless they repent*. But the good news is, Jesus will save his people, and Israel once again will be the great people that they once were! God hasten *that* day!

### **Arguments against British-Israel**

There are many weak arguments against the so-called British-Israelite theory. We are going to go through them one by one and answer them. Some of these arguments come from different authors like Walter Martin, Grant Jeffery etc...



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

1) The first argument they make is that the Apostle Paul called himself a “Jew” as well as an “Israelite,” see Acts 22:3; Rom 11:1. From this they conclude that *all* Israelites including the lost ten tribes are all Jews.

**Answer:** The word “Jew” was applied in three ways. It referred to any descendant of the tribe of Judah. The word Jews in merely a nickname shortened for “Judahite,” Judah, which is one tribe out of twelve. See Vine’s Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, pp.333-334. But the word “Jew” is also applied to anyone who refused to join the rebellion, when the twelve tribes split into two separate kingdoms, see 1 Kings 11 & 12. As it turns out parts of Benjamin and Levi joined the KINGDOM OF JUDAH. These two tribes joined the JEWS and they became Jews NATIONALLY not racially, because a Jew *racially is only for Judah*. Just like anyone who emigrates from Italy to Canada. Racially he is Italian NATIONALLY he is Canadian. So all Jews ARE Israelites, but not all Israelites are Jews.

The apostle Paul descended from the tribe of Benjamin, Nationally he was a Jew, he was a CITIZEN OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH [The Jews], RACIALLY However Paul was NOT a Jew. Alfred Lilienthal, a Jew confirms and expounds this very point in his book, What Price Israel: “The name Yehudi or Jew is used in the Old Testament to designate members of the tribe of Judah...as well as to denote CITIZENS OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH [Benjamin, Levi], particularly at the time of Jeremiah and under Persian occupation [See Esther 2:5]” (p.216 emphasis added).

The third way you can apply this term is religiously.-People who were in the religion of Judaism.

2) In the book of Ezra, the captives of the House of Judah, returned to Palestine. Some people claimed that the ten tribe House of Israel was there because of the word “Israel” is mentioned more times than the word “Jew.” So they attach this to mean that all of Israel all twelve tribes were there.

**Answer:** People tend to forget that all Jews are Israelites so why not call themselves after their ancestor Israel. The fact is all Israelites are not Jews as explained above. Not to mention all of Judah did not even return. The bulk of them stayed in Babylon and were there until the fall of the Parthian empire in the first and second centuries A.D. (*For a full explanation of this go to the pages above that examines the books of Nehemiah and Ezra*).

3) Some argue that in Ezra 6:17, he offered 12 he goats to God “according to the tribes of Israel.” So people come to the conclusion that the ten tribes came back.

**Answer:** Weiland writes: “Why not? MY father in-law has the habit of always *praying for absent family members during the blessing a meal time*. Ezra was basically doing the same thing; he made an offering for all Israel, the two tribes present, and the remaining ten who were absent. To verify that this was an *accepted practice...*” (God’s Covenant People p.15, emphasis added).

Also in the days of Elijah they made a sacrifice and set up stones. And like Ezra, it was “according to the *number of the tribes* of the sons of Jacob,” (1 Kings 18:31) and the House of

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Judah, Benjamin, and some of Levi WAS NOT THERE. But they recognized them as God's people with the House of Israel! This is a weak argument.

4) Some argue that in the New Testament there was a woman named Anna of the tribe of Asher in Luke 2:36. This is their proof that all the twelve tribes were there in Palestine. Walter Martin in his book Kingdom of the Cults says that the Bible calls her a "Jewess." (p.316).

**Answer:** I searched the entire Bible, and I couldn't find the scripture that called Ann a "Jewess." But the most likely scenario of Anna and where she came from will be explained below.

5) People seem to think that the Epistle of James shows that the ten tribes and the Jews were one nation. James 1:1 says, "...To the twelve tribes scattered abroad, greetings"

**Answer:** In fact, this letter *absolutely* identifies where lost ten tribes are. Remember, the disciples were commissioned to go to the "lost sheep of the HOUSE OF ISRAEL" (Matthew 10:5). The ORIGINAL apostles, Jesus said in the same verse were *not to* go "in the way of the gentiles" that was Paul's commission, even though Peter opened the door to the gentiles, the Apostle Paul stepped through it and did his work among them. But notice Jesus said they were "lost." Now the letter of James was to the 12 tribes *not churches*. From James 4:1 we learn that "wars" were being waged "among you" James asked. "What wars are these"? No wars existed among the Jews until the outbreak, several years later, of the revolt against the Romans. These wars absolutely identify the lost ten tribes-the-lands which the Apostles Journeyed to. (*see our Article Where Did the Original Apostles Go? for further details*).

James wrote about 60 A.D. He was martyred two years later according to Josephus. The world was at this time temporarily at peace-cowed by fear of the Roman army. Just prior to 60 A.D. only two areas were torn by war, and civil fighting. All one needs to do is look at military history for the period before and up to 60 A.D. The result will shock you! Those lands were the BRITISH ISLES AND THE PARTHIAN EMPIRE. The two places we have proved in this book are the lost ten tribes of Israel.

6) Some quote Acts 2:36, Peter's statement shows that the ten tribes were living in Palestine with the Jews and were Jews. "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ."

**Answer:** Yes, the House of Israel was there when Peter gave his speech at Pentecost, but they were not Jews, and they came from the Places of their origins on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem for the feast of Pentecost. Some of the House of Israel converted to Judaism and came to Jerusalem for the feast. Notice in the same Chapter who Peter was talking to, "And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven...*Parthians*, and Medes, and Elamites, and *the dwellers in Mesopotamia*, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,...Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and *strangers of Rome, Jews & proselytes*...Cretes and Arabians," (Acts 2:5, 9-11). Stephen Collins writes: "During the three years of Parthian rule over Palestine there would have considerable exchange of information between Jews and Parthians..." (p.243, LTTIF).

---

## The USA & the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

Proselytes were people who were non-Jewish in race, but converted to the religion of Judaism. Secular history shows of many Parthians converting to Judaism, “there is at least one record of a Parthian provincial king adopting Judaism, indicating that some Parthian rulers did acknowledge the God of the Bible. The presence of Parthian pilgrims at a Pentecost (Feast of Weeks) celebration in Jerusalem (Acts 2:9) confirms that a portion of Parthia's population also served the God of the Bible” (ibid, p.245). They were Jews but racially, there were Parthians, and they came to Jerusalem to worship God in Jerusalem and were Part of the lost ten tribes of Israel. And at that time the Jews knew where the House of Israel was. Josephus wrote that the ten tribes were “beyond the river Euphrates” that was Parthia’s territory. So when Peter was addressing the House of Israel, they were there, converted Parthians keeping the feast of weeks. Nothing shows that they were Jews racially and living in Palestine. ***Most likely Anna the prophetess of the tribe of Asher in the Gospel of Luke was part of the Proselytes of Parthia visiting Palestine.***

7) The one argument that I find the funniest of all. This prophecy is used to describe Israel and Judah together. Critics use this to show that Israel and Judah never really parted but were always together.

This prophecy is found in Ezekiel 37:15-28. It says that Ezekiel was to take “two sticks” in his hand, one for Judah and his companions, i.e Benjamin and Levi. The other for Ephraim and his companions, i.e. the other tribes of the house of Israel. Then they will be one in his hand.

**Answer:** Yes, Judah and Israel will be one nation again, the problem is, WHAT’S THE TIME SETTING OF THIS PROPHECY? This is what these so-called scholars and critics have missed and it’s plain in the pages of your Bible. This happens at the SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.

Verse 24 says, “David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.” David has been dead for years. For him to rule he has to be resurrected. And when does the resurrection occur? At the second coming of Christ, see 1 Corinthians 15:23, 50-52; Rev 20:4-6.

Now Dr. Walter Martin clearly states in his book *The Kingdom of the Cults*, p.311 that this prophecy was fulfilled when the Jews returned to Palestine, after the Babylonian captivity. Problem is, was David or Jesus for that matter, or even a descendant of David ruling over the Jews then? Absolutely Not! The Persians still ruled Palestine. They let the Jews return to their land, and the Jews had governors over the land. The Throne of David was NOT established. Ezekiel says that David shall rule over them “FOREVER.” How can this prophecy be fulfilled, by David, Jesus, or any descendants of David, then or now? But the prophecy clearly says that David will rule forever. This can ONLY happen at the second coming of Christ when the tribes will be ruled by David forever. As for today, prophecy says that David will rule over the House of Israel, not all the twelve tribes of Judah and Israel together. God said he would overturn it and root it out of Judah, and plant it in the House of Israel. (*For full details order our free booklet *The Throne of David in Prophecy**). God also says at the time when the Jews came back from Babylon that He would break the “brotherhood between Judah and Israel” (Zechariah 11:14). But at the second coming, God says that “Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim” (Isaiah 11:13). So clearly the time setting of this prophecy is at the second coming of Christ, when King David will rule over the House of Israel and Judah forever.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

So since the time setting is at the second coming, *this prophecy actually shows that at the time just before the second coming* Judah and Israel are actually SEPARATE NATIONS AND NOT ONE NATION CALLED THE JEWS IN PALESTINE. This prophecy is actually the *opposite of what Walter Martin is trying to prove*, “neither shall they be divided into *two kingdoms* any more at all:” (verse 22).

Grant Jeffery writes that in Ezekiel 37, “David” in that chapter means the “Messiah” and not David literally.

First, Jesus is never called “David” in the Bible. He is called the “root” or “offspring” of David, or “branch of Jesse” but never “David.” Jesus is called in the Old Testament “YHWH” Almighty God not David, (see *Jeremiah 23:5-6; 33:15; Zechariah 3:8; 6:12; 14:1-6; Acts 1:9-12; Isaiah 9:6-7*). Notice Zechariah 14:4. It says that Yahweh’s feet will stand in that day on the “mount of Olives.” When you compare that scripture to Acts 1:9-12 you read of Jesus ascending into heaven from the “mount called Olivet,” and “he shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.” His feet lifted off the Mount of Olives and when he comes his feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives. He is called “YHWH” in the Old Testament, pointing to his Divinity. In the Human flesh he is called the “root” of David, the “offspring” of David or “branch” of David, never David. David literally means David. Jeremiah says: “But they shall serve the LORD their God [Jesus], and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.” (30:9). who raises the Dead? Jesus Christ, (see John 5:25-29).

8) Grant Jeffery, in his book “Coming Judgment of the Nations”, he writes that the British can’t be Israel because the British never circumcise their children the way the Jews did.

**Answer:** Talk about grasping at straws, just looking for an excuse not to accept the obvious. I guess Jeffery did not read the part in the Bible that shows how Israel disobeyed God, breaking his laws, that’s why they got kicked out of the land in the first place, see 2 Kings 17:5-23. So why would they circumcise?

However, why is it that: “The great majority of North American males, as well as many boys in other parts of the world [British Commonwealth] are CIRCUMCISED soon after they are born” (ABC’s of the Human Body, Reader’s Digest, p.267, emphasis added).

9) Another quote from Jeffery’s book, he quotes Hosea 3:4-5 about the children of Israel “abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:” He says that Britain always had a king so Britain cannot be Israel.

**Answer:** Again the problem is WHAT’S YOUR TIME SETTING? It plainly says, “Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.” Notice it’s the “latter days.” And there are two other places in the bible with the same expression, Jeremiah 30:7-9 and Ezekiel 37. In Jeremiah 30:7-9 we see the time of Jacob’s trouble which is the Great tribulation, and then in v.8 we read of the slavery of Israel, and then v. 9 the rescue of Israel by YHWH and raising David their king. So when it says in Hosea that Israel won’t have a prince or a ruler of their own, this



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

will happen when? In the context of Hosea, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, during the GREAT TRIBULATION. They will lose their government, the land and their freedom.

10) Of course people will say this is promoting the Master Race theory or White supremacy.

**Answer:** Nonsense! The only reason we have all these blessings is because Abraham kept God's commandments, Gen 26:1-5. God called Abraham, Abraham responded, and was justified by faith in Yahweh by keeping God's commandments.

11) Why were there Israelites in the land of Palestine in Josiah's time keeping the Passover if they got all taken away in the Assyrian captivity, (see 2 Chronicles 35:17-18)?

**Answer:** Stephen Collins writes: "The answer is simple. The 'Israelites' from the ten tribes 'who were present' in Palestine at the time of king Josiah's revival were *Scythians were occupying everything from Palestine to Mesopotamia!*

"For at least ten years, contingents of the ten tribes were present in Palestine and living in their formal tribal homelands [see 2 Chronicles 34:3-9]. This account makes clear that these members of the ten tribes of Israel were separate and distinct from the tribes of 'Judah and Benjamin' (who constituted the nation of the Judah)...*Secular history calls them 'Scythians' but the Bible instead refers them by their traditional Israelite names.* After a number of years, they likely decided that Palestine was simply not worth the effort, and withdrew into Scythia...Herodotus records that the Scythians has an 'isolationists' attitude toward other nations. He recorded that the Scythians: 'dreadfully' avoided the use of Foreign customs, and especially those of the Greeks...So careful are the Scythians to guard their own customs, and such are the penalties that they impose on those who take foreign over and above their own.

"The voluntary withdrawal of the Scythians from a large conquered territory is consistent with the isolationism of the Scythians. They wanted to live in their own 'wide open spaces' and did not want the burden of ruling over nations and foreigners with unwanted customs and lifestyles" (Lost Ten Tribes...Found, Collins, pp.190-193). The Scythians OCCUPIED Palestine, but their HOMELAND was between the BLACK AND THE CASPIAN SEAS. There they returned and stayed afterwards.

Notice how the Scythians and the Cimmerians were "Isolationists." This puts to rest the theories that they mixed among other peoples and are not pure Israelites. The Bible even says that Israel would "dwell alone" in the wilderness of this world, (see Numbers 23:9), and shall not be "reckoned among the nations."

12) What about 1 Chronicles 9:1-3? It says, "So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

"Now the *first inhabitants* that dwell in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

“And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;” Does this mean that Ephraim and Manasseh returned with the Jewish Babylonian exiles in the time of Ezra and Nehemiah?

**Answer:** First, Judah is mentioned here *just for the reason of why they were taken away to Babylon* and this was added by the later editors of the Bible of course that was Ezra. A reminder of why they went into captivity.

Secondly, the phrase in verse 2, “the first inhabitants.” The word “first” does *not* mean the first people after the exile of Babylon to enter the land and possess it. When we look at the Strong’s and the true meaning of the word, we see a different meaning. “H7223 ree-shone’, ree-shone’ From H7221; first, in place, time or rank (as adjective or noun): - ancestor, (that were) before (-time), beginning, eldest, first, fore [-father] (-most), *former (thing), of old time, past.*” These were the “former” “first” “inhabitants” of the land, not the ones coming back- the latter *first inhabitants* of the land. This is why “This clause is *not* found in Nehemiah 11:4.” (Cambridge Bible, emphasis added).

And in the context of the whole chapter, it plainly shows the genealogies of the *former heads of the tribes* before the exile. Kiel & Delitzsche Commentary of the Old Testament renders this passage the same as well, “And the *former inhabitants* which (lived) in their possessions in their cities were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim; and in Jerusalem there dwelt of the sons of Judah,” etc., the “former inhabitants” can only be those who dwelt in their possessions *before* Judah was led captive into Babylon. This could hardly be misunderstood by any commentator,...[it] can only be understood of the pre-exilic inhabitants” (emphasis added)

Now in verse 3 when it says in Jerusalem there dwelt “Ephraim and Manasseh,” this is meant by the “*former inhabitants,*” not the *latter*. And if you notice the genealogy in the rest of the verses of that chapter, none of the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh is mentioned. Why? “...The reason of that is probably this, that only *single families and individuals from among the latter* [group, Ephraim and Manasseh] dwelt there, while the register only makes mention of the *heads* of the larger family groups in the population of Jerusalem.” The Heads of the main tribes are the ones mentioned they *represented* Ephraim and Manasseh as *delegates* in Jerusalem when it was the capital of all of Israel. So in context this shows nothing of Ephraim and Manasseh coming back to the land in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah, but shows that Ephraim and Manasseh were its *former inhabitants* as delegates when Jerusalem was the capital of Israel. Then the rest of the chapter gives us the captives from Babylon settling into the Promised Land, the tribes Judah, Benjamin and Levi and their genealogies *not* the house of Israel.

13) Some even claim that people who believe in British-Israel are “... give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith:” (1 Tim 1:4; Titus 3:9). Is this true?

**Answer:** First of all, the Bible is loaded with genealogies. All one has to do is look into the books of Genesis, Numbers, 1 Chronicles etc... and even the New Testament Gospels to see all the genealogies of the people of Israel, and the world in book of Genesis. Doesn’t this contradict what Paul is saying? Absolutely Not!

## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

The genealogies that Paul is speaking of, are not the Biblical genealogies, but are, "...found in Philo, Josephus and the book of Jubilees, by which the Jews traced the descent from the Patriarchs and their families, and perhaps also to Gnostic 'genealogies' and orders of aeons and spirits. Amongst the Greeks, as well as other nations, mythological stories gathered around the birth and 'genealogy' of their heroes [hence Paul's reference to 'fables']. Probably Jewish 'genealogical' tales crept into the Christian communities" (Vines Expository Dictionary, p.262).

Clearly these are not the Biblical genealogies Paul was speaking of. Josephus, "appeals to the priestly registers and is proud of the royal descent of his mother; he shows that even the priests residing in Egypt had their sons registered authentically in Jerusalem, so as to safeguard their priestly prerogatives (C. Apion., I, vii)." (The Catholic Encyclopedia, under article "Genealogy").

Philo, "to the various stories and fables told about Moses and the Patriarchs" (ibid).

As for the Gnostics, "[These were] genealogies of spirits and aeons, as they called them, 'Lists of Gnostic emanations' [ALFORD]. So TERTULLIAN [Against Valentinian, c. 3], and IRENÆUS [Preface]... 'Endless' refers to the tedious unprofitableness of their lengthy genealogies (compare Titus 3:9). Paul opposes to their 'aeons,' the 'King of the aeons (so the Greek, 1Titus 1:17), whom be glory throughout the aeons of aeons.' The word 'aeons' was probably not used in the technical sense of the latter Gnostics as yet; but 'the only wise God' (1Titus 1:17), by anticipation, confutes the subsequently adopted notions in the Gnostics' own phraseology." (JFB Commentary). So clearly, the Biblical genealogies are not meant in this passage.

*\*For more answers to other arguments, go to our website.*

There is no question we are God's Covenant People, the House of Israel. God is true to his promises, and May all the House of Israel repent and return to Almighty God!

## **The Tribes of Israel Today**

**EPHRAIM.....THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH**

**MANASSEH.....THE UNITED STATES *OF* AMERICA**

**REUBEN .....NORTHERN FRANCE**

**LEVI .....SCOTLAND, JEWISH KOHANIM**

**ISSACHAR .....FINLAND**

**ZEBULON .....HOLLAND**

**BENJAMIN.....ICELAND, NORMAN'S, QUEBECOIS**

**DAN .....DANES, IRISH**

**NAPHTALI .....SWEDEN, NORWAY**

**JUDAH .....BRITISH AND EUROPEAN ROYALTY, AND THE JEWS**

**GAD .....SWITZERLAND**

**ASHER .....BELGIUM, LUXEMBERG, SOUTH AFRICA**

**SIMEON .....WELSH AND JEWS**

*\*Log on to our website [British-Israel.Ca](http://British-Israel.Ca) and read the articles on the different tribes of Israel and their modern locations.*

## Bibliography

- Heritage of the Anglo-Saxon Race (Chart), Covenant Publishing Co.*  
*Geographical Tree of the Lost Ten Tribes (Chart), Covenant Publishing Co.*  
*Allen J.H. Judah's Scepter and Joseph's Birthright, 10 edition, copyright 1902*  
*Bennett, W.H. Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage, 2nd printing 1985 BBCTV*  
*& Time Life Books, The British Empire*  
*Capt Raymond, Stonehenge & Druidism*  
*Capt Raymond, Our Great Seal, Symbols of Our Heritage, copyright 1979*  
*Capt Raymond, Missing Links Discovered in Assyrian Tablets, Copyright*  
*1985 Collins M. Stephen, The "Lost" Ten Tribes... Found!, Copyright 1995*  
*Cross Colin, Fall of the British Empire*  
*Covenant Books, As Birds Flying Over Jerusalem*  
*Culican, Medes and Persians*  
*Davidy Yair, The Tribes, Russell-Davis Publishers*  
*Dr Nissim Raphael Ganor, Who were the Phoenicians?*  
*Fell, Barry, America B. C. Wallaby New York, 1976*  
*Gawler, Col J. Dan-The Pioneer of Israel, London 1880*  
*Gawler Col. J. Our Scythian Ancestors, Edinburgh,*  
*1875 Haberman F. Tracing Our Ancestors, 3'd Edition,*  
*1989 Halley Henry, Halley's Bible Handbook, 1964,edition*  
*Hawtin, G.R The Abrahamic Covenant,*  
*Copyright 1988 Herodotus, The Histories, Chicago Press, 1987*  
*Higginson, An Attestation To This Church History of New England*  
*Hislop Alex, The Two Babylons, 2'd American Edition, 1959*  
*James Lawrence, Rise and Fall of the British Empire, Copyright 1994*  
*Jamison, Faucett and Brown, New Commentary on the Whole Bible, Copyright 1990*  
*Jamison Faucett and Brown, Critical Experimental Commentary*  
*Jefferey Grant, Coming Judgment of the Nations*  
*Jones Maldwin, Destination America*  
*Josephus, Flavius, The Complete Works of Josephus, 1981 Kregal*  
*Publication Keith Authur, The Graphic, Dec 4, 1915 Article*  
*Lysons, Our British Ancestors*  
*MacNeil and McCrum, The Story of the English,*  
*1986 McNair Raymond, America and Britain in Prophecy*  
*Martin Waltar, Kingdom of the Cults*  
*Milner W.M.H. The Royal House of Britain*  
*Milton, John, History of England, 1835*  
*Morgan, St Paul in Britain*  
*Morris James, Pax Britannica*  
*Puhvel, Comparitive Mythology*  
*Ragozin, Media*  
*Rawlinson George, Phoenicia, London, Circa 1895*  
*Rawlinson George, Ancient History, New York 1993 Edition*  
*Rice Talbot, The Scythians*



## The USA& the British Commonwealth in Bible Prophecy

---

*Ripley, Races of Europe*

*Robertson Wilmot, Dispossessed Majority*

*Stough W. Henry, Dedicated Disciples, Artisan Sales 1987*

*Strabo, Geography*

*Strong's James, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*

*Thomas Llewellyn, The Assyrian Invasions and Deportations of Israel, Reprint of 1937*

*Edition Turner Sharon, History of the Anglo-Saxons*

*Waddell L.A. The Phoenician Origins of Britons Scots and Anglo-Saxons, London*

*1924 Weiland Ted, God's Covenant People, 2 d Edition 1995*

*Williams Brian, Britian's Royal Throne 3"d Edition, 1973*

*Williams Brian, Judgment on Britian, 2"d Edition. 1966*

### Encyclopedias & Dictionaries

*British Empire Volt*

*Catholic Encyclopedia*

*Encyclopedia Americana*

*Encyclopedia Britannica*

*Kitto, Cyclopedia of Biblical*

*Literature Jewish Encyclopedia*

*New English Dictionary on Historical*

*Principles Revell Bible Dictionary*

*Treasury of the Old Testament*

*Vine's Expository Dictionary*